

# United States Census of 1900 - IPUMS Subset

**Department of the Interior, IPUMS**

report\_generated\_on: September 3, 2025

visit\_data\_catalog\_at: <http://catalog.ihsn.org/>

## Identification

---

### SURVEY ID NUMBER

USA\_1900\_PHC\_v01\_M\_v7.5\_A\_IPUMS

### TITLE

United States Census of 1900 - IPUMS Subset

### ABBREVIATION OR ACRONYM

PHC United States 1900 (5%) (IPUMS Harmonized Subset)

### COUNTRY

Name	Country code
United States	USA

### STUDY TYPE

Population and Housing Census [hh/popcen] IPUMS International

### SERIES INFORMATION

DOI:10.18128/D020.V7.5

### KIND OF DATA

Population and Housing Census [hh/popcen]

### UNIT OF ANALYSIS

Persons, households, and dwellings

### UNITS IDENTIFIED:

- Dwellings: yes
- Vacant Units: no
- Households: yes
- Individuals: yes
- Group quarters: yes

### UNIT DESCRIPTIONS:

- Dwellings: A place in which, at the time of the census, one or more persons regularly sleep. It may be a room in a factory, store or office building, a loft over a stable, a canal boat, tent, or a wigwam. A building like a tenement or apartment house, if it has only one front door, counts as only one dwelling house, no matter how many persons or families live in it. But one building with a partition wall through it and a front door for each of the two parts, counts as two dwelling houses. So in a block of houses there are as many dwelling-houses as front doors.
- Households: A group of individuals who occupy jointly a dwelling place or part of a dwelling place. A person who boards in one place and lodges in another should be returned as a member of the family where he lodges. A domestic servant, unless she sleeps elsewhere, is to be returned as a member of the family in which she works. All the occupants and employees of a hotel, if they regularly sleep there, make up, for census purposes, a single family, because they occupy one dwelling place. The same is true of all officials and inmates of an institution who live in the institution building. But where officers or employees of an institution sleep in detached houses or separate dwelling places, they are separate families.
- Group quarters: Yes

## Version

---

### VERSION DESCRIPTION

Version 7.5. The datasets contain selected variables from the original census microdata plus harmonized variables from the IPUMS-International database.

### VERSION DATE

2024-10-05

## Scope

### NOTES

Additional notes on a sample that is part of this study: United States 1900 (5%)

### TOPICS

Topic	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Geography: O-Z Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Other Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Geography: O-Z Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Other Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Demographic Variables -- PERSON

IPUMS

## Coverage

### GEOGRAPHIC UNIT

County

### UNIVERSE

All persons living in the United States including temporarily absent residents and sailors at sea. Native Americans living on reservations or under tribal rule were enumerated using a separate schedule.

## Producers and sponsors

### PRIMARY INVESTIGATORS

Name	Affiliation
Department of the Interior	
IPUMS	University of Minnesota

## Sampling

### SAMPLING PROCEDURE

MICRODATA SOURCE: Department of the Interior

SAMPLE SIZE (person records): 3852852.

SAMPLE DESIGN: 1-in-20 national random sample of the population. Alaska and Hawaii are not included in this dataset.

### WEIGHTING

Self-weighting (expansion factor=20)

## Data collection

### DATES OF DATA COLLECTION

Start	End
1900-06-01	1900-06-01

### TIME PERIODS

Start date	End date
1900-06-01	1900-06-01

### DATA COLLECTION MODE

Face-to-face [f2f]

### DATA COLLECTION NOTES

de jure, CENSUS DAY: June 1, 1900

## questionnaires

### QUESTIONNAIRES

The census operation involved four schedules. Schedule 1 was used to enumerate households and collected information on individual characteristics. Other schedules were used to enumerate the Native American population, and record information on agriculture and livestock.

## Access policy

### CONTACTS

Name
Department of the Interior

### CONFIDENTIALITY

IPUMS International distributes integrated microdata of individuals and households only by agreement of collaborating national statistical offices and under the strictest of confidence. Before data may be distributed to an individual researcher, an electronic license agreement must be signed and approved. To gain access to the data, a researcher must agree to the following: (1) Implement security measures to prevent unauthorized access to census microdata. Under IPUMS International agreements with collaborating agencies, redistribution of the data to third parties is prohibited. (2) Use the microdata for the exclusive purposes of scholarly research and education. Researchers must explicitly agree to not use microdata acquired for any commercial or income-generating venture. (3) Maintain the confidentiality of persons, households, and other entities. Any attempt to ascertain the identity of persons or households from the microdata is prohibited. Alleging that a person or household has been identified is also prohibited. (4) Report all publications based on these data to IPUMS International, which will in turn pass the information on to the relevant national statistical agencies. Once a project is approved, a password is issued and data may be acquired through the Internet. Penalties for violating the license include: revocation of the license, recall of all microdata acquired, filing of a motion of censure to the appropriate professional organizations, and civil prosecution under the relevant national or international statutes. These safeguards mirror the principles from the Joint ECE/Eurostat Work Session on Statistical Data Confidentiality. Employees of the Minnesota Population Center who work with the census microdata to produce the harmonized database also sign agreements to respect the confidentiality of the data. IPUMS International works with each country's statistical office to minimize the risk of disclosure of respondent information. The details of the confidentiality protections vary across countries, but in all cases, names and detailed geographic information are suppressed and top-codes are imposed on variables such as income that might identify specific persons. In addition, IPUMS International uses a variety of technical procedures to enhance confidentiality protection. These include the following: (1) Swapping an undisclosed fraction of records from one administrative district to another to make positive identification of individuals impossible. (2) Randomizing the placement of households within districts to disguise the order in which individuals were enumerated or the data processed. (3) Aggregating codes of sensitive characteristics (e.g., grouping together very small ethnic categories) (4) Top- and bottom-coding continuous variables to prevent identification of extreme cases. The safety record for public-use census microdata is apparently perfect. In almost four decades of use, there has not been a single verified breach of statistical confidentiality. The measures implemented by the IPUMS International are designed to extend this record.

### ACCESS CONDITIONS

An adapted version of the dataset, harmonized for international comparability, is available from IPUMS International (<https://international.ipums.org/international/>) under the following conditions:

IPUMS International distributes integrated microdata of individuals and households only by agreement of collaborating national statistical offices and under the strictest of confidence. Before data may be distributed to an individual researcher, an electronic license agreement must be signed and approved. To gain access to the data, a researcher must agree to the following:

(1) Implement security measures to prevent unauthorized access to census microdata. Under IPUMS International agreements with collaborating agencies, redistribution of the data to third parties is prohibited.

(2) Use the microdata for the exclusive purposes of scholarly research and education. Researchers must explicitly agree to not use microdata acquired for any commercial or income-generating venture.

(3) Maintain the confidentiality of persons, households, and other entities. Any attempt to ascertain the identity of persons or households from the microdata is prohibited. Alleging that a person or household has been identified is also prohibited.

(4) Report all publications based on these data to IPUMS International, which will in turn pass the information on to the relevant national statistical agencies.

Once a project is approved, a password is issued and data may be acquired through the Internet. Penalties for violating the license include: revocation of the license, recall of all microdata acquired, filing of a motion of censure to the appropriate professional organizations, and civil prosecution under the relevant national or international statutes.

These safeguards mirror the principles from the Joint ECE/Eurostat Work Session on Statistical Data Confidentiality. Employees of the Minnesota Population Center who work with the census microdata to produce the harmonized database also sign agreements to respect the confidentiality of the data.

#### CITATION REQUIREMENTS

Steven Ruggles, Lara Cleveland, Rodrigo Lovaton, Sula Sarkar, Matthew Sobek, Derek Burk, Dan Ehrlich, Quinn Heimann, Jane Lee. Integrated Public Use Microdata Series, International: Version 7.5 [dataset]. Minneapolis, MN: IPUMS, 2024. <https://doi.org/10.1> [dataset]. Minneapolis, MN: IPUMS, 2024. <https://doi.org/10.18128/D020.V7.5>

Researchers should also acknowledge the statistical agency that originally produced the data: United States, Department of the Interior. United States Census of 1900

The licensing agreement for use of IPUMS International data requires that users supply IPUMS International with the title and full citation for any publications, research reports, or educational materials making use of the data or documentation.

Copies of such materials are also gratefully received at [ipums@umn.edu](mailto:ipums@umn.edu).

Printed matter should be sent to:

IPUMS International  
Minnesota Population Center  
University of Minnesota  
50 Willey Hall  
225 19th Avenue South  
Minneapolis, MN 55455

#### ACCESS AUTHORITY

Name
Department of the Interior

## Disclaimer and copyrights

#### DISCLAIMER

The user of the data acknowledges that the original collector of the data, the authorized distributor of the data, and the relevant funding agency bear no responsibility for use of the data or for interpretations or inferences based upon such uses.

#### COPYRIGHT

(c) Copyright 1900, Department of the Interior and Minnesota Population Center

## Metadata production

#### DDI DOCUMENT ID

DDI\_USA\_1900\_PHC\_v01\_M\_v7.5\_A\_IPUMS

#### PRODUCERS

Name	Abbreviation	Affiliation	Role
IPUMS	IPUMS	University of Minnesota	Integration Harmonization Documentation

#### DATE OF METADATA PRODUCTION

May 21, 2024

#### DDI DOCUMENT VERSION

Version 7.5 October 2024. NEW FEATURES.

--Historical data from NAPP project now available from IPUMS-International.

--Historical census data from Canada, Denmark, the United Kingdom, Germany, Iceland, Norway, Sweden, and the United States for the period 1703 to 1911 are now available from IPUMS-International. The complete count and sample datasets were previously disseminated by the North Atlantic Population Project (NAPP). Where possible, the data have been integrated into existing IPUMS-International variable coding schema. Some new variables have been created that are available only for these pre-1960 datasets. NAPP data users should note that many NAPP variables are available from IPUMS-International by different names. For a complete list of NAPP variables that have been renamed in IPUMS-International, refer to the crosswalk.

--Individual country shapefiles for the third-level administrative level of geography are now available for a few IPUMS samples.

--New spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for several samples in this data release. More information is available here. Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.

--IPUMS now hosts the Census Mosaic data collection. Census Mosaic identifies, gathers, harmonizes, and distributes surviving historical census microdata from regions of Continental Europe where complete centralized records are not available. The Mosaic project was founded by a consortium of historical social scientists in Europe. Data can be downloaded as static files from the Census Mosaic website. Although the data are not yet integrated fully into IPUMS International, variables have been standardized and harmonized to be roughly compatible with IPUMS coding structures.

#### NEW SAMPLES.

--Full-count datasets for Great Britain 1851, 1861, 1871 (Scotland only), 1891, and 1901.

--Full-count dataset for Sweden 1910. Denmark (1845, 1880, and 1885)

--Labor force surveys from Spain and eight new labor force surveys from Italy added to the series.

#### Newly added countries:

Benin, Cote d'Ivoire, Finland, Guatemala, Honduras, Laos, Lesotho, Mauritius, Myanmar, Papua New Guinea, Russia, Slovak Republic, Suriname, Togo, and Zimbabwe

#### New samples for:

Bolivia, Cambodia, Chile, Cuba, Cote d'Ivoire, Egypt (1848 and 1868, historical samples), Fiji, Guinea, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Lao PDR, Mexico, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, Palestine, Peru, Philippines, Puerto Rico, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, South Africa, Switzerland, Uganda, United States, United Kingdom, United States, Vietnam, and Zimbabwe

#### SUPPLEMENTAL DATA.

Data from censuses from Benin and Lesotho that record individual fertility and/or mortality events were made available in IPUMS-International. These files can be downloaded and linked to data produced by the extract system.

#### NEW VARIABLES.

--IPUMS-International now provides harmonized and year-specific geography variables for all countries including 13 new samples from Dominican Republic, Germany, Indonesia, Israel, Malaysia, Mongolia, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Palestine, Paraguay, Thailand, United Kingdom, and Uruguay. First-level and second-level year specific geography variables are also available for all countries. IPUMS provides corresponding, downloadable GIS boundary files for all harmonized and year specific geography variables. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available here.

--IPUMS International now provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography. The codes for the spatially harmonized previous-residence variables match the spatially harmonized place of current residence. More information is available here.

--IPUMS International provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography for all samples; previously available country-specific migration variables at the first administrative level that were not fully harmonized spatially have been phased out. Spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for selected samples. More information is available here. Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.

--IPUMS International now provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography for all samples. Spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for several samples in this data release. More information is available here. Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.

--Lower (third) level geography codes and GIS files have been added for Bangladesh, China, Ethiopia, Mali, Rwanda, and

Zimbabwe. Some geography codes and labels might have changed for these countries to accommodate the newer lower level geography.

--Added more detailed 3-digit industry and occupation variables for China 2000.

#### EDITED SAMPLES.

--Revised full-count data for Great Britain 1881

--Revised full-count datasets for Sweden 1890 and 1900. The revision includes the following changes that improve comparability across Sweden datasets:

--Revisions to certain ethnicity and work variables (and the underlying source data): ORIGIN, LABFORCE, OCCHISCO, OCRELATE, OCSTATUS.

--Revisions to unharmonized source variables: SE1890A\_HISCOSE, SE1890A\_HISCRELSE, SE1890A\_HISCSTATSE, SE1890A\_OCCMULTISE, SE1900A\_HISCOSE, SE1900A\_HISCRELSE, SE1900A\_HISCSTATSE, SE1900A\_OCCMULTISE.

--A new United States 1850 full-count dataset now matches the corresponding dataset distributed by the USA IPUMS data project. The source variable US1850A\_0502 (HISTID) provides a linking key to match person records to the USA version of the data. The IPUMS International version of the data contains names, which the USA version cannot distribute.

#### EDITED VARIABLES.

An error affecting HHWT for South Africa 2007 was corrected. The existing values were adjusted by a factor of 0.01.

AGEMARR was edited to add data for Hungary 1980 and 1990.

Harmonized and year-specific geography variables for Brazil and Colombia have been edited to accommodate for the availability of refined municipal boundaries. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year specific geography variables for these two countries.

Errors affecting BPLSE2 (formerly BPLPARSE) for Sweden 1890 and the underlying source variable were corrected. Several thousand cases were incorrectly coded as 258101000. These cases have been updated with the correct code: 258171000.

Harmonized geography variables for Italy, Philippines, Rwanda, and United States have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

The codes for the source variable RW2002A\_0419 were corrected to include 0 and 8 as possible responses, which were previously identified as 'unknown years' within primary education.

Errors affecting EDUCFJ for Fiji 2006 were corrected.

A problem with PERWT for Tanzania 2012 was corrected. The previous weights were adjusted to properly reflect population totals.

MOMLOC, POPLOC, and PARRULE were updated for the United States 2010 and 2015 samples to include additional information on subfamilies. Prior to this correction, persons above age 17 were not receiving links to their co-resident mothers and fathers.

An error affecting codes for the URBAN variable in Egypt 1986 for Cairo, Alexandria, Port-Said, and Suez was corrected.

An error in INCEARN affecting Venezuela 2001 was corrected. Earned income in the source variable VE2001A\_0440 is interpreted as a monthly amount, thus adjustments previously applied to convert data from daily or weekly income were suppressed.

All the six Brazil samples in IPUMS International were replaced with higher density samples.

An edited version of the Chile 2017 sample was introduced to correct an error in household breaks.

Errors affecting codes for GEO1\_ZA in South Africa 2011 and ENUTS1 in United Kingdom 1991 were corrected.

Harmonized geography variables for Cambodia, Fiji, and Nepal have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error in PERWT affecting Nepal 2001 was corrected.

Errors affecting a code in GQ for Brazil 2010 and Indonesia 2010 were corrected. Both census samples now identify 1-person units created by splitting a large household.

An error in MARRNUM affecting Indonesia 1976 was corrected. Some codes for GEO1\_EG2006 and GEO2\_EG2006 were edited.

Harmonized geography variables for Bolivia, Cuba, Guinea, Ireland, Morocco, Palestine, Senegal, South Africa, and Uganda have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error in INCEARN affecting Brazil 1980 was corrected.

An error in EDATTAIN affecting Ireland 1971 and 1981 was corrected.

A small proportion of person records in Mexico 1960 were re-classified in MIGRATEP based on information about their current and previous residence. These were previously coded to 'different major administrative unit', even though their place of residence suggests that their last move was within the same major administrative unit.

The second-level technician (higher) degrees for Spain 1991, 2001, and 2011 were re-classified into post-secondary technical education in EDATTAIN.

An error affecting codes for SEX for Egypt 1848 and 1868 was corrected. The values for male and female had been reversed.

A problem with HHWT and PERWT for Canada 2011 was corrected. The previous weights were adjusted to properly reflect population totals.

Harmonized geography variables for Cambodia, Lao PDR, Mexico, Peru, Switzerland, Vietnam, Puerto Rico, United Kingdom, and United States have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

Harmonized geography variables for Chile and Sierra Leone have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error affecting codes for COMPUTER for Senegal 2013 was corrected.

An error affecting labels available in IND for Peru 1993 was corrected.

An error affecting codes for persons previously residing abroad for MIG1\_5\_BO in Bolivia 2001 and 2012 was corrected.

EDUCAR, EDATTAIN, and YRSCHOOL were adjusted in the Argentina samples to incorporate information on completion of education levels in the data harmonization.

HHWT and PERWT were calibrated in Kenya 1979 to properly reflect the population distribution by province.

In GQ (group quarters status), persons residing in hospitals of all types were reclassified to 'institutional group quarters' from 'other group quarters,' making their treatment consistent with GQTYPE.

Errors affecting codes for BPLBJ2 in Benin 1979, 1992, and 2002 were corrected.

Errors affecting codes for GEO2\_BR1970 in Brazil 1970 were corrected.

**data\_dictionary**

<b>Data file</b>	<b>Cases</b>	<b>variables</b>
<b>USA1900_PHC-H-H</b> Household records	871	96
<b>USA1900_PHC-P-H</b> Person records	3852852	136



**Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H**

Household records

Cases: 871

variables: 96

**variables**

ID	Name	Label	Question
RECTYPE	RECTYPE	Record type	
COUNTRY	COUNTRY	Country	
YEAR	YEAR	Year	
SAMPLE	SAMPLE	IPUMS sample identifier	
SERIAL	SERIAL	Household serial number	
PERSONS	PERSONS	Number of person records in the household	
HHWT	HHWT	Household weight	
GQ	GQ	Group quarters (collective dwelling) status	
GQTYPEH	GQTYPEH	Group quarters type, historical	
UNREL	UNREL	Number of unrelated persons	
URBAN	URBAN	Urban-rural status	
REGIONW	REGIONW	Continent and region of country	
REGIONH	REGIONH	North American region, historical	
CITYH	CITYH	City, historical US and Canada	
CITYPOPH	CITYPOPH	City population, historical US and Canada	
SIZEPLH	SIZEPLH	Size of place, historical US and Canada	
ENUMDIST	ENUMDIST	Enumeration district number, historical	
GEO1_US	GEO1_US	United States, State 1850 - 2020 [Level 1; consistent boundaries, GIS]	
GEO1_US1900	GEO1_US1900	United States, State 1900	
COUNTYUS	COUNTYUS	United States, County	
METROUS	METROUS	United States, Metropolitan area	
SEAUS	SEAUS	United States, State Economic Area	
NHGISJOIN	NHGISJOIN	United States, County GIS identifier	
OWNERSHIP	OWNERSHIP	Ownership of dwelling [general version]	
OWNERSHIPD	OWNERSHIPD	Ownership of dwelling [detailed version]	
FARMIPUM	FARMIPUM	Farm status, IPUMS historical	
FARM	FARM	Farm status, historical	

ID	Name	Label	Question
REEL	REEL	Microfilm reel number	
HHTYPE	HHTYPE	Household classification	
NFAMS	NFAMS	Number of families in household	
NCOUPLES	NCOUPLES	Number of married couples in household	
NMOTHERS	NMOTHERS	Number of mothers in household	
NFATHERS	NFATHERS	Number of fathers in household	
HEADLOC	HEADLOC	Head's location in household	
PRMFAMSZ	PRMFAMSZ	Size of primary family, historical	
SERVANTS	SERVANTS	Number of servants in household, historical	
US1900A_HHNUM	US1900A_HHNUM	Household number	
US1900A_YEAR	US1900A_YEAR	Census year	
US1900A_DATANUM	US1900A_DATANUM	Data set number	
US1900A_SERIAL	US1900A_SERIAL	Household serial number	
US1900A_NUMPREC	US1900A_NUMPREC	Number of person records following	
US1900A_SUBSAMP	US1900A_SUBSAMP	Subsample number	
US1900A_HHWT	US1900A_HHWT	Household weight	
US1900A_HHTYPE	US1900A_HHTYPE	Household Type	
US1900A_DWELLING	US1900A_DWELLING	Dwelling serial number	
US1900A_DWSEQ	US1900A_DWSEQ	Household sequence within dwelling	
US1900A_DWSIZE	US1900A_DWSIZE	Dwelling size	
US1900A_STRATA	US1900A_STRATA	Household strata for variance estimation	
US1900A_CLUSTER	US1900A_CLUSTER	Household cluster for variance estimation	
US1900A_REGION	US1900A_REGION	Census region and division	State _____, County _____.  Township or other division of county [Insert name of township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] _____. Name of institution, _____. Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, _____. Ward of city, _____.
US1900A_STATEICP	US1900A_STATEICP	State (ICPSR code)	State _____, County _____.  Township or other division of county [Insert name of township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] _____. Name of institution, _____. Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, _____. Ward of city, _____.

ID	Name	Label	Question
US1900A_STATEFIP	US1900A_STATEFIP	State (FIPS code)	<p>State _____, County _____.</p> <p>Township or other division of county [Insert name of township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] _____.</p> <p>Name of institution, _____.</p> <p>Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, _____.</p> <p>Ward of city, _____.</p>
US1900A_COUNTY	US1900A_COUNTY	County	<p>State _____, County _____.</p> <p>Township or other division of county [Insert name of township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] _____.</p> <p>Name of institution, _____.</p> <p>Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, _____.</p> <p>Ward of city, _____.</p>
US1900A_URBAN	US1900A_URBAN	Urban/rural status	<p>State _____, County _____.</p> <p>Township or other division of county [Insert name of township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] _____.</p> <p>Name of institution, _____.</p> <p>Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, _____.</p> <p>Ward of city, _____.</p>
US1900A_METRO	US1900A_METRO	Metropolitan status	<p>State _____, County _____.</p> <p>Township or other division of county [Insert name of township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] _____.</p> <p>Name of institution, _____.</p> <p>Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, _____.</p> <p>Ward of city, _____.</p>
US1900A_METAREA	US1900A_METAREA	Metropolitan area	<p>State _____, County _____.</p> <p>Township or other division of county [Insert name of township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] _____.</p> <p>Name of institution, _____.</p> <p>Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, _____.</p> <p>Ward of city, _____.</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
US1900A_METAREAD	US1900A_METAREAD	Metropolitan area (detailed codes)	State _____, County _____.  Township or other division of county [Insert name of township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] _____. Name of institution, _____. Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, _____. Ward of city, _____.
US1900A_CITY	US1900A_CITY	City	State _____, County _____.  Township or other division of county [Insert name of township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] _____. Name of institution, _____. Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, _____. Ward of city, _____.
US1900A_CITYPOP	US1900A_CITYPOP	City population	State _____, County _____.  Township or other division of county [Insert name of township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] _____. Name of institution, _____. Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, _____. Ward of city, _____.
US1900A_SIZEPL	US1900A_SIZEPL	Size of place	State _____, County _____.  Township or other division of county [Insert name of township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] _____. Name of institution, _____. Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, _____. Ward of city, _____.
US1900A_NENGPOP	US1900A_NENGPOP	New England population in minor civil division	State _____, County _____.  Township or other division of county [Insert name of township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] _____. Name of institution, _____. Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, _____. Ward of city, _____.

ID	Name	Label	Question
US1900A_URBPOP	US1900A_URBPOP	Population of urban places	State _____, County _____.  Township or other division of county [Insert name of township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] _____. Name of institution, _____. Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, _____. Ward of city, _____.
US1900A_SEA	US1900A_SEA	State Economic Area	State _____, County _____.  Township or other division of county [Insert name of township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] _____. Name of institution, _____. Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, _____. Ward of city, _____.
US1900A_MDSTATUS	US1900A_MDSTATUS	Metropolitan district status	State _____, County _____.  Township or other division of county [Insert name of township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] _____. Name of institution, _____. Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, _____. Ward of city, _____.
US1900A_METDIST	US1900A_METDIST	Metropolitan district	State _____, County _____.  Township or other division of county [Insert name of township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] _____. Name of institution, _____. Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, _____. Ward of city, _____.
US1900A_URBAREA	US1900A_URBAREA	Urbanized area	State _____, County _____.  Township or other division of county [Insert name of township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] _____. Name of institution, _____. Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, _____. Ward of city, _____.

ID	Name	Label	Question
US1900A_WARD	US1900A_WARD	Ward	State _____, County _____.  Township or other division of county [Insert name of township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] _____. Name of institution, _____. Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, _____. Ward of city, _____.
US1900A_MCD	US1900A_MCD	Minor Civil Division code	State _____, County _____.  Township or other division of county [Insert name of township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] _____. Name of institution, _____. Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, _____. Ward of city, _____.
US1900A_INCORP	US1900A_INCORP	Incorporated municipality code	State _____, County _____.  Township or other division of county [Insert name of township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] _____. Name of institution, _____. Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, _____. Ward of city, _____.
US1900A_CNTRY	US1900A_CNTRY	Country	State _____, County _____.  Township or other division of county [Insert name of township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] _____. Name of institution, _____. Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, _____. Ward of city, _____.
US1900A_GQ	US1900A_GQ	Group quarters status	
US1900A_GQTYPE	US1900A_GQTYPE	Group quarters type	
US1900A_GQTYPED	US1900A_GQTYPED	Group quarters type (detailed codes)	
US1900A_GQFUNDS	US1900A_GQFUNDS	Group quarters funding	
US1900A_FARM	US1900A_FARM	Farm status	Ownership of Home: 27. ___ Farm or house.
US1900A_FARMSCHD	US1900A_FARMSCHD	Farm schedule	Ownership of Home: 28. ___ Number of farm schedule.
US1900A_OWNERSHP	US1900A_OWNERSHP	Ownership of dwelling	Ownership of Home: 25. ___ Owned or rented.
US1900A_MORTGAGE	US1900A_MORTGAGE	Mortgage status	Ownership of Home: 26. ___ Owned free or mortgaged.
US1900A_NFAMS	US1900A_NFAMS	Number of families in household	
US1900A_NSUBFAM	US1900A_NSUBFAM	Number of subfamilies in household	

ID	Name	Label	Question
US1900A_NCOUPLES	US1900A_NCOUPLES	Number of married couples in household	
US1900A_NMOTHERS	US1900A_NMOTHERS	Number of mothers in household	
US1900A_NFATHERS	US1900A_NFATHERS	Number of fathers in household	
US1900A_MULTGEN	US1900A_MULTGEN	Multigenerational household	
US1900A_MULTGEND	US1900A_MULTGEND	Multigenerational household (detailed codes)	
US1900A_HHWTDET	US1900A_HHWTDET	Detailed household weight, based on low-level geography	
US1900A_ENUMDIST	US1900A_ENUMDIST	Enumeration district	
US1900A_SUPDIST	US1900A_SUPDIST	Supervisor's district number	
US1900A_SAMPRULE	US1900A_SAMPRULE	Sampling rule	
US1900A_VERIFY	US1900A_VERIFY	Verified data record	
US1900A_REEL	US1900A_REEL	Microfilm reel number	
US1900A_PAGENO	US1900A_PAGENO	Microfilm page number	
US1900A_LINE	US1900A_LINE	Line number	
US1900A_MICROSEQ	US1900A_MICROSEQ	Microfilm sequence number	
US1900A_ENUMMO	US1900A_ENUMMO	Month of enumeration	Enumerated by me on the __ day of June, 1900, _____, Enumerator
US1900A_ENUMDAY	US1900A_ENUMDAY	Day of enumeration	Enumerated by me on the __ day of June, 1900, _____, Enumerator
US1900A_STREET	US1900A_STREET	Street address	
US1900A_MCDSTR	US1900A_MCDSTR	Minor Civil Division, alphabetic string	
US1900A_INCSTR	US1900A_INCSTR	Incorporated municipality, alphabetic string	
US1900A_GQSTR	US1900A_GQSTR	Group quarters, alphabetic string	
US1900A_SAMP1900	US1900A_SAMP1900	Sample components, 1900	

total: 101

**Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H**

Person records

Cases: 3852852

variables: 136

**variables**

ID	Name	Label	Question
PERNUM	PERNUM	Person number	
PERWT	PERWT	Person weight	
MOMLOC	MOMLOC	Mother's location in household	
POPLOC	POPLOC	Father's location in household	
SPLOC	SPLOC	Spouse's location in household	
SPRULEH	SPRULEH	Rule for linking spouse (historical)	
STEPMOMH	STEPMOMH	Probable stepmother (historical)	
STEPPOPH	STEPPOPH	Probable stepfather (historical)	
MOMRULEH	MOMRULEH	Rule for linking mother (historical)	
POPRULEH	POPRULEH	Rule for linking father (historical)	
FAMUNIT	FAMUNIT	Family unit membership	
FAMSIZE	FAMSIZE	Number of own family members in household	
NCHILD	NCHILD	Number of own children in household	
NCHLT5	NCHLT5	Number of own children under age 5 in household	
ELDCH	ELDCH	Age of eldest own child in household	
YNGCH	YNGCH	Age of youngest own child in household	
NSIBS	NSIBS	Number of own siblings in household	
NUMGEN	NUMGEN	Number of generations in family unit	
NONRELS	NONRELS	Number of non-relatives of person in household	
RELATE	RELATE	Relationship to household head [general version]	
RELATED	RELATED	Relationship to household head [detailed version]	
RELATEH	RELATEH	Relationship to household head, historical	
AGE	AGE	Age	
SEX	SEX	Sex	
MARST	MARST	Marital status [general version]	
MARSTD	MARSTD	Marital status [detailed version]	
DURMARR	DURMARR	Duration of current marriage or union	
BIRTHMO	BIRTHMO	Month of birth	
AGEMONTH	AGEMONTH	Age in months	
CHBORN	CHBORN	Children ever born	
CHSURV	CHSURV	Children surviving	
NATIVITY	NATIVITY	Nativity status	
BPLCOUNTRY	BPLCOUNTRY	Country of birth	

ID	Name	Label	Question
CITIZEN	CITIZEN	Citizenship	
YRIMM	YRIMM	Year of immigration	
YRSIMM	YRSIMM	Years since immigrated	
BPLUS	BPLUS	State of birth, United States	
GENERATION	GENERATION	Immigrant generation	
FBPL	FBPL	Father's country of birth	
MBPL	MBPL	Mother's country of birth	
FBPLUS	FBPLUS	Father's state of birth, US	
MBPLUS	MBPLUS	Mother's state of birth, US	
RACE	RACE	Race or color	
RACEUS	RACEUS	Race, United States	
HISPAN	HISPAN	Hispanic origin, U.S. and Puerto Rico	
SPANNAME	SPANNAME	Spanish surname, historical	
SPEAKENG	SPEAKENG	Speaks English	
SCHOOL	SCHOOL	School attendance	
LIT	LIT	Literacy	
LABFORCE	LABFORCE	Labor force participation	
OCCISCO	OCCISCO	Occupation, ISCO general	
OCC95US	OCC95US	Occupation 1950 basis, U.S.	
IND95US	IND95US	Industry 1950 basis, U.S.	
SEIUS	SEIUS	Duncan Socioeconomic Index, United States	
OCSCORUS	OCSCORUS	Occupational income score, United States	
OCCSTRNG	OCCSTRNG	Occupation as transcribed	
SURSIM	SURSIM	Surname similarity	
NAMELAST	NAMELAST	Last name	
NAMEFRST	NAMEFRST	First name	
US1900A_PERNUM	US1900A_PERNUM	Person number (within household)	
US1900A_PERNUMP	US1900A_PERNUMP	Person number in sample unit	
US1900A_PERWT	US1900A_PERWT	Person weight	
US1900A_SLWT	US1900A_SLWT	Sample-line weight	
US1900A_MOMLOC	US1900A_MOMLOC	Mother's location in the household	
US1900A_STEPMOM	US1900A_STEPMOM	Probable step/adopted mother	
US1900A_MOMRULE	US1900A_MOMRULE	Rule for linking mother	
US1900A_POPLOC	US1900A_POPLOC	Father's location in the household	
US1900A_STEPPPOP	US1900A_STEPPPOP	Probable step/adopted father	
US1900A_POPRULE	US1900A_POPRULE	Rule for linking father	
US1900A_SPLOC	US1900A_SPLOC	Spouse's location in household	
US1900A_SPRULE	US1900A_SPRULE	Rule for linking spouse	
US1900A_FAMSIZE	US1900A_FAMSIZE	Number of own family members in household	
US1900A_NCHILD	US1900A_NCHILD	Number of own children in the household	
US1900A_NCHLT5	US1900A_NCHLT5	Number of own children under age 5 in household	
US1900A_FAMUNIT	US1900A_FAMUNIT	Family unit membership	

ID	Name	Label	Question
US1900A_ELDCH	US1900A_ELDCH	Age of eldest own child in household	
US1900A_YNGCH	US1900A_YNGCH	Age of youngest own child in household	
US1900A_NSIBS	US1900A_NSIBS	Number of own siblings in household	
US1900A_SUBFAM	US1900A_SUBFAM	Subfamily membership	
US1900A_SFTYPE	US1900A_SFTYPE	Subfamily type	
US1900A_SFRELATE	US1900A_SFRELATE	Relationship within subfamily	4. ___ Relationship of this person to the head of the family.
US1900A_RELATE	US1900A_RELATE	Relationship to household head	4. ___ Relationship of this person to the head of the family.
US1900A_RELATED	US1900A_RELATED	Relationship to household head (detailed codes)	4. ___ Relationship of this person to the head of the family.
US1900A_AGE	US1900A_AGE	Age	7. ___ Date of birth: month, year. 8. ___ Age at last birthday.
US1900A_SEX	US1900A_SEX	Sex	6. ___ Sex.
US1900A_MARST	US1900A_MARST	Marital status	9. ___ Whether single, married, widowed, or divorced.
US1900A_AGEMONTH	US1900A_AGEMONTH	Age in months	7. ___ Date of birth: month, year. 8. ___ Age at last birthday.
US1900A_BIRTHMO	US1900A_BIRTHMO	Month of birth	7. ___ Date of birth: month, year. 8. ___ Age at last birthday.
US1900A_DURMARR	US1900A_DURMARR	Duration of current marital status	10. ___ Number of years married.
US1900A_CHBORN	US1900A_CHBORN	Children ever born	11. ___ Mother of how many children. 12. ___ Number of these children living.
US1900A_CHSURV	US1900A_CHSURV	Children surviving	11. ___ Mother of how many children. 12. ___ Number of these children living.
US1900A_RACE	US1900A_RACE	Race	5. ___ Color or race.
US1900A_RACED	US1900A_RACED	Race (detailed)	5. ___ Color or race.
US1900A_BPL	US1900A_BPL	Birthplace	Nativity: Place of birth of each person and parents of each person enumerated. If born in the United States, give the State or Territory; if of foreign birth, give the Country only. 13. ___ Place of birth of this person.
US1900A_BPLD	US1900A_BPLD	Birthplace (detailed codes)	Nativity: Place of birth of each person and parents of each person enumerated. If born in the United States, give the State or Territory; if of foreign birth, give the Country only. 13. ___ Place of birth of this person.

ID	Name	Label	Question
US1900A_MBPL	US1900A_MBPL	Mother's birthplace	Nativity: Place of birth of each person and parents of each person enumerated. If born in the United States, give the State or Territory; if of foreign birth, give the Country only. 15. ___ Place of birth of mother of this person.
US1900A_MBPLD	US1900A_MBPLD	Mother's birthplace (detailed codes)	Nativity: Place of birth of each person and parents of each person enumerated. If born in the United States, give the State or Territory; if of foreign birth, give the Country only. 15. ___ Place of birth of mother of this person.
US1900A_FBPL	US1900A_FBPL	Father's birthplace	Nativity: Place of birth of each person and parents of each person enumerated. If born in the United States, give the State or Territory; if of foreign birth, give the Country only. 14. ___ Place of birth of father of this person.
US1900A_FBPLD	US1900A_FBPLD	Father's birthplace (detailed codes)	Nativity: Place of birth of each person and parents of each person enumerated. If born in the United States, give the State or Territory; if of foreign birth, give the Country only. 14. ___ Place of birth of father of this person.
US1900A_NATIVITY	US1900A_NATIVITY	Foreign birthplace or parentage	Nativity: Place of birth of each person and parents of each person enumerated. If born in the United States, give the State or Territory; if of foreign birth, give the Country only. 14. ___ Place of birth of father of this person. 15. ___ Place of birth of mother of this person.
US1900A_CITIZEN	US1900A_CITIZEN	Citizenship status	Citizenship: 18. ___ Naturalization.
US1900A_YRIMMIG	US1900A_YRIMMIG	Year of immigration	Citizenship: 16. ___ Year of immigration to the United States.
US1900A_YRSUSA1	US1900A_YRSUSA1	Years in the United States	Citizenship: 17. ___ Number of years in the United States.
US1900A_YRSUSA2	US1900A_YRSUSA2	Years in the United States, intervalled	Citizenship: 17. ___ Number of years in the United States.
US1900A_SPEAKENG	US1900A_SPEAKENG	Speaks English	24. ___ Can speak English.
US1900A_HISPAN	US1900A_HISPAN	Hispanic origin	
US1900A_HISPAND	US1900A_HISPAND	Hispanic origin (detailed codes)	

ID	Name	Label	Question
US1900A_SPANNAME	US1900A_SPANNAME	Spanish surname	3. ___ Name of each person whose place of abode on June 1, 1900, was in this family. Enter surname first, then the given name and middle initial, if any. Include every person living on June 1, 1900. Omit children born since June 1, 1900.
US1900A_HISPRULE	US1900A_HISPRULE	Hispanic origin rule	
US1900A_RACESING	US1900A_RACESING	Race: Single race identification	5. ___ Color or race.
US1900A_RACESINGD	US1900A_RACESINGD	Race: Single race identification (detailed codes)	5. ___ Color or race.
US1900A_SCHOOL	US1900A_SCHOOL	School attendance	21. ___ Attended school (in months).
US1900A_SCHLMNTH	US1900A_SCHLMNTH	Months in school	21. ___ Attended school (in months).
US1900A_LIT	US1900A_LIT	Literacy	22. ___ Can read. 23. ___ Can write.
US1900A_LABFORCE	US1900A_LABFORCE	Labor force status	Occupation, Trade or Profession: Of each person ten years of age and over: 19. ___ Occupation. 20. ___ Months not employed.
US1900A_OCC	US1900A_OCC	Occupation	Occupation, Trade or Profession: Of each person ten years of age and over: 19. ___ Occupation. 20. ___ Months not employed.
US1900A_OCC1950	US1900A_OCC1950	Occupation, 1950 basis	Occupation, Trade or Profession: Of each person ten years of age and over: 19. ___ Occupation. 20. ___ Months not employed.
US1900A_IND1950	US1900A_IND1950	Industry, 1950 basis	Occupation, Trade or Profession: Of each person ten years of age and over: 19. ___ Occupation. 20. ___ Months not employed.
US1900A_QTRUNEMP	US1900A_QTRUNEMP	Quarters unemployed last year	Occupation, Trade or Profession: Of each person ten years of age and over: 19. ___ Occupation. 20. ___ Months not employed.
US1900A_MOUNEMP	US1900A_MOUNEMP	Months unemployed last year	Occupation, Trade or Profession: Of each person ten years of age and over: 19. ___ Occupation. 20. ___ Months not employed.
US1900A_OCCSCORE	US1900A_OCCSCORE	Occupational income score	
US1900A_SEI	US1900A_SEI	Duncan Socioeconomic Index	
US1900A_PRESGL	US1900A_PRESGL	Occupational prestige score, Siegel	
US1900A_ERSCOR50	US1900A_ERSCOR50	Occupational earnings score, 1950 basis	
US1900A_EDSCOR50	US1900A_EDSCOR50	Occupational education score, 1950 basis	
US1900A_NPBOSS50	US1900A_NPBOSS50	Nam-Powers-Boyd occupational status score, 1950 basis	
US1900A_PERWTDET	US1900A_PERWTDET	Detailed person weight, based on low-level geography	

ID	Name	Label	Question
US1900A_NAMELAST	US1900A_NAMELAST	Last name	3. ___ Name of each person whose place of abode on June 1, 1900, was in this family. Enter surname first, then the given name and middle initial, if any. Include every person living on June 1, 1900. Omit children born since June 1, 1900.
US1900A_NAMEFRST	US1900A_NAMEFRST	First name	3. ___ Name of each person whose place of abode on June 1, 1900, was in this family. Enter surname first, then the given name and middle initial, if any. Include every person living on June 1, 1900. Omit children born since June 1, 1900.
US1900A_SURSIM	US1900A_SURSIM	Surname similarity	
US1900A_RELSTR	US1900A_RELSTR	Relationship to household head, alphabetic string	4. ___ Relationship of this person to the head of the family.
US1900A_BPLSTR	US1900A_BPLSTR	Birthplace, alphabetic string	Nativity: Place of birth of each person and parents of each person enumerated. If born in the United States, give the State or Territory; if of foreign birth, give the Country only. 13. ___ Place of birth of this person.
US1900A_MBPLSTR	US1900A_MBPLSTR	Mother's birthplace, alphabetic string	Nativity: Place of birth of each person and parents of each person enumerated. If born in the United States, give the State or Territory; if of foreign birth, give the Country only. 15. ___ Place of birth of mother of this person.
US1900A_FBPLSTR	US1900A_FBPLSTR	Father's birthplace, alphabetic string	Nativity: Place of birth of each person and parents of each person enumerated. If born in the United States, give the State or Territory; if of foreign birth, give the Country only. 14. ___ Place of birth of father of this person.
US1900A_OCCSTR	US1900A_OCCSTR	Occupation, original alphabetic string	Occupation, Trade or Profession: Of each person ten years of age and over: 19. ___ Occupation. 20. ___ Months not employed.
US1900A_PFARMSCH	US1900A_PFARMSCH	Person received farm schedule	

total: 136



**COUNTRY: Country****Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
032	Argentina
051	Armenia
040	Austria
050	Bangladesh
112	Belarus
204	Benin
068	Bolivia
072	Botswana
076	Brazil
854	Burkina Faso
116	Cambodia
120	Cameroon
124	Canada
152	Chile
156	China
170	Colombia
188	Costa Rica
192	Cuba
208	Denmark
214	Dominican Republic
218	Ecuador
818	Egypt
222	El Salvador
231	Ethiopia
242	Fiji
246	Finland
250	France
276	Germany
288	Ghana
300	Greece

320	Guatemala
324	Guinea
332	Haiti
340	Honduras
348	Hungary
352	Iceland
356	India
360	Indonesia
364	Iran
368	Iraq
372	Ireland
376	Israel
380	Italy
384	Ivory Coast
388	Jamaica
400	Jordan
404	Kenya
417	Kyrgyz Republic
418	Laos
426	Lesotho
430	Liberia
454	Malawi
458	Malaysia
466	Mali
480	Mauritius
484	Mexico
496	Mongolia
504	Morocco
508	Mozambique
104	Myanmar
524	Nepal
528	Netherlands
558	Nicaragua
566	Nigeria
578	Norway
586	Pakistan
275	Palestine
591	Panama
598	Papua New Guinea

600	Paraguay
604	Peru
608	Philippines
616	Poland
620	Portugal
630	Puerto Rico
642	Romania
643	Russia
646	Rwanda
662	Saint Lucia
686	Senegal
694	Sierra Leone
703	Slovak Republic
705	Slovenia
710	South Africa
728	South Sudan
724	Spain
729	Sudan
740	Suriname
752	Sweden
756	Switzerland
834	Tanzania
764	Thailand
768	Togo
780	Trinidad and Tobago
792	Turkey
800	Uganda
804	Ukraine
826	United Kingdom
840	United States
858	Uruguay
862	Venezuela
704	Vietnam
894	Zambia
716	Zimbabwe

## description

### DEFINITION

COUNTRY gives the country from which the sample was drawn. The codes assigned to each country are those used by the

UN Statistics Division and the ISO (International Organization for Standardization).

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### **GQ: Group quarters (collective dwelling) status**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

#### **Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### **Questions and instructions**

---

CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
00	Vacant
10	Households
20	Group quarters (collective), n.s.
21	Institutions
22	Other group quarters
29	1-person unit created by splitting large household
99	Unknown/group quarters not identified

## description

---

DEFINITION

GQ identifies households as vacant dwellings, group quarters, or private households. Group quarters -- collective dwellings -- are generally institutions and other group living arrangements such as rooming houses and boarding schools.

Institutions often retain persons under formal supervision or custody, such as correctional institutions, military barracks, asylums, or nursing homes. Educational and religious group dwellings (e.g., boarding schools, convents, monasteries, etc.) are also included in the institutional classification.

Group quarter designations are often useful for understanding the universe of households that answered questions about household characteristics. Censuses will often exclude group quarters from such questions.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### **GQTYPEH: Group quarters type, historical**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NA (non-group quarters households)
010	Family group, someone related to head
020	Unrelated individuals, no one related to head
200	Correctional institution
210	Federal/state correctional
211	Prison
212	Penitentiary
213	Military prison
220	Local correctional
221	Jail
230	School juvenile delinquents--private
240	Reformatory
250	Camp or chaingang
260	House of correction
300	Mental institutions
400	Institutions for the elderly, handicapped, and poor
410	Homes for elderly
411	Aged, dependent home
412	Nursing and convalescent home
413	Old soldiers home
420	Other Institutions (not aged)
421	Other Institutions nec
430	Homes neglected/depend children
431	Orphan school
432	Orphans home, asylum
440	Other instits for children
441	Childrens home, asylum
450	Homes physically handicapped
451	Deaf, blind school
452	Deaf, blind, epilepsy
460	Mentally handicapped home
461	School for feeblemind

470	TB and chronic disease hospital
471	Chronic hospitals
472	Sanataria
480	Poor houses and farms
481	Poor house, almshouse
482	Poor farm, workhouse
491	Maternity homes for unmarried mothers
492	Homes for widows, single, fallen women
493	Detention homes
494	Misc asylums
495	Home, other dependent
499	Instit combo or unknown
500	Non-Institutional group quarters
501	Household (including co-resident unrelated individuals) formerly in institutional group quarters
502	Employees (and their co-resident relatives) formerly in institutional group quarters
600	Military
601	U.S. army installation
602	Navy, marine intallation
603	Navy ships
700	College dormitory
701	Military service academies
800	Rooming house
801	Hotel
802	House, lodging apartments
803	YMCA, YWCA
804	Club
900	Other Non-Instit GQ
901	Other Non-Instit GQ
910	Schools
911	Boarding schools
912	Academy, institute
913	Industrial training
914	Indian school
915	Nursery or children's day care
920	Hospitals
921	Hospital, charity
922	Infirmary
923	Maternity hospital
924	Childrens hospital

925	Hospice
931	Church, Abbey
932	Convent
933	Monastery
934	Mission
935	Seminary
936	Religious commune
937	Other religious
940	Work sites
941	Construction, except rr
942	Lumber
943	Mining
944	Railroad
945	Farms, ranches
946	Ships, boats
947	Other industrial
948	Other worksites
950	Nurses home, dorm
955	Passenger ships
960	Other group quarters
971	Indian reservation
997	Unknown
998	Illegible
999	Fragment (boarders and lodgers, 1900)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

GQTYPEH reports the type of group quarters in selected historical samples.

With this variable, users can distinguish between institutions and non-institutional group quarters, identify broad categories of institutions (e.g., mental institutions versus correctional institutions), and, for some years, isolate very specific types of group quarters (e.g., old soldiers home).

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

### HHWT: Household weight

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H

## Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 2    Width: 8    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

HHWT indicates the number of households in the population represented by the household in the sample.

For the samples that are truly weighted (see the comparability discussion), HHWT must be used to yield accurate household-level statistics.

NOTE: HHWT has 2 implied decimal places. That is, the last two digits of the eight-digit variable are decimal digits, but there is no actual decimal in the data.

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

### Imputation and derivation

---

#### DERIVATION

HHWT is an 8-digit numeric variable with 2 implied decimal places. See the variable description.

---

## **PERSONS: Number of person records in the household**

**Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H**

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

PERSONS indicates how many person records are included in the household (i.e., the number of person records associated with the household record in the sample). These person records will all have the same serial number (SERIAL) as the household record. The information contained in the household record will normally apply to all of these persons.

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

### Imputation and derivation

---

#### DERIVATION

PERSONS is a 4-digit numeric variable.

---

**RECTYPE: Record type****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: character

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
H	Household
P	Person

**description**

## DEFINITION

RECTYPE identifies the type of record for the case: household or person.

NOTE: RECTYPE is an alphabetic (character string) variable with a value of 'H' for household records and 'P' for person records. RECTYPE will not appear as a variable in the default rectangular extracts produced by the data extract system. It is only available in hierarchical extracts, to distinguish between the two record types.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**SAMPLE: IPUMS sample identifier****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 9    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
032197001	Argentina 1970
032198001	Argentina 1980
032199101	Argentina 1991
032200101	Argentina 2001
032201001	Argentina 2010
051200101	Armenia 2001
051201101	Armenia 2011

040197101	Austria 1971
040198101	Austria 1981
040199101	Austria 1991
040200101	Austria 2001
040201101	Austria 2011
050199101	Bangladesh 1991
050200101	Bangladesh 2001
050201101	Bangladesh 2011
112199901	Belarus 1999
112200901	Belarus 2009
204197901	Benin 1979
204199201	Benin 1992
204200201	Benin 2002
204201301	Benin 2013
068197601	Bolivia 1976
068199201	Bolivia 1992
068200101	Bolivia 2001
068201201	Bolivia 2012
072198101	Botswana 1981
072199101	Botswana 1991
072200101	Botswana 2001
072201101	Botswana 2011
076196001	Brazil 1960
076197001	Brazil 1970
076198001	Brazil 1980
076199101	Brazil 1991
076200001	Brazil 2000
076201001	Brazil 2010
854198501	Burkina Faso 1985
854199601	Burkina Faso 1996
854200601	Burkina Faso 2006
116199801	Cambodia 1998
116200401	Cambodia 2004
116200801	Cambodia 2008
116201301	Cambodia 2013
116201901	Cambodia 2019
120197601	Cameroon 1976
120198701	Cameroon 1987
120200501	Cameroon 2005

124185201	Canada 1852
124187101	Canada 1871
124188101	Canada 1881
124189101	Canada 1891
124190101	Canada 1901
124191101	Canada 1911
124197101	Canada 1971
124198101	Canada 1981
124199101	Canada 1991
124200101	Canada 2001
124201101	Canada 2011
152196001	Chile 1960
152197001	Chile 1970
152198201	Chile 1982
152199201	Chile 1992
152200201	Chile 2002
152201701	Chile 2017
156198201	China 1982
156199001	China 1990
156200001	China 2000
170196401	Colombia 1964
170197301	Colombia 1973
170198501	Colombia 1985
170199301	Colombia 1993
170200501	Colombia 2005
188196301	Costa Rica 1963
188197301	Costa Rica 1973
188198401	Costa Rica 1984
188200001	Costa Rica 2000
188201101	Costa Rica 2011
192200201	Cuba 2002
192201201	Cuba 2012
208178701	Denmark 1787
208180101	Denmark 1801
208184501	Denmark 1845
208188001	Denmark 1880
208188501	Denmark 1885
214196001	Dominican Republic 1960
214197001	Dominican Republic 1970

214198101	Dominican Republic 1981
214200201	Dominican Republic 2002
214201001	Dominican Republic 2010
218196201	Ecuador 1962
218197401	Ecuador 1974
218198201	Ecuador 1982
218199001	Ecuador 1990
218200101	Ecuador 2001
218201001	Ecuador 2010
818184801	Egypt 1848
818186801	Egypt 1868
818198601	Egypt 1986
818199601	Egypt 1996
818200601	Egypt 2006
222199201	El Salvador 1992
222200701	El Salvador 2007
231198401	Ethiopia 1984
231199401	Ethiopia 1994
231200701	Ethiopia 2007
242196601	Fiji 1966
242197601	Fiji 1976
242198601	Fiji 1986
242199601	Fiji 1996
242200701	Fiji 2007
242201401	Fiji 2014
246201001	Finland 2010
250196201	France 1962
250196801	France 1968
250197501	France 1975
250198201	France 1982
250199001	France 1990
250199901	France 1999
250200601	France 2006
250201101	France 2011
276181901	Germany 1819 (Mecklenburg)
276197001	Germany 1970 (West)
276197101	Germany 1971 (East)
276198101	Germany 1981 (East)
276198701	Germany 1987 (West)

288198401	Ghana 1984
288200001	Ghana 2000
288201001	Ghana 2010
300197101	Greece 1971
300198101	Greece 1981
300199101	Greece 1991
300200101	Greece 2001
300201101	Greece 2011
320196401	Guatemala 1964
320197301	Guatemala 1973
320198101	Guatemala 1981
320199401	Guatemala 1994
320200201	Guatemala 2002
324198301	Guinea 1983
324199601	Guinea 1996
324201401	Guinea 2014
332197101	Haiti 1971
332198201	Haiti 1982
332200301	Haiti 2003
340196101	Honduras 1961
340197401	Honduras 1974
340198801	Honduras 1988
340200101	Honduras 2001
348197001	Hungary 1970
348198001	Hungary 1980
348199001	Hungary 1990
348200101	Hungary 2001
348201101	Hungary 2011
352170301	Iceland 1703
352172901	Iceland 1729
352180101	Iceland 1801
352190101	Iceland 1901
352191001	Iceland 1910
356198341	India 1983
356198741	India 1987
356199341	India 1993
356199941	India 1999
356200441	India 2004
356200941	India 2009

360197101	Indonesia 1971
360197601	Indonesia 1976
360198001	Indonesia 1980
360198501	Indonesia 1985
360199001	Indonesia 1990
360199501	Indonesia 1995
360200001	Indonesia 2000
360200501	Indonesia 2005
360201001	Indonesia 2010
364200601	Iran 2006
364201101	Iran 2011
368199701	Iraq 1997
372190101	Ireland 1901
372191101	Ireland 1911
372197101	Ireland 1971
372197901	Ireland 1979
372198101	Ireland 1981
372198601	Ireland 1986
372199101	Ireland 1991
372199601	Ireland 1996
372200201	Ireland 2002
372200601	Ireland 2006
372201101	Ireland 2011
372201601	Ireland 2016
376197201	Israel 1972
376198301	Israel 1983
376199501	Israel 1995
376200801	Israel 2008
380200101	Italy 2001
380201101	Italy 2011
380201121	Italy 2011 Q1 LFS
380201221	Italy 2012 Q1 LFS
380201321	Italy 2013 Q1 LFS
380201421	Italy 2014 Q1 LFS
380201521	Italy 2015 Q1 LFS
380201621	Italy 2016 Q1 LFS
380201721	Italy 2017 Q1 LFS
380201821	Italy 2018 Q1 LFS
380201921	Italy 2019 Q1 LFS

380202021	Italy 2020 Q1 LFS
384198801	Ivory Coast 1988
384199801	Ivory Coast 1998
388198201	Jamaica 1982
388199101	Jamaica 1991
388200101	Jamaica 2001
400200401	Jordan 2004
404196901	Kenya 1969
404197901	Kenya 1979
404198901	Kenya 1989
404199901	Kenya 1999
404200901	Kenya 2009
417199901	Kyrgyz Republic 1999
417200901	Kyrgyz Republic 2009
418199501	Laos 1995
418200501	Laos 2005
418201501	Laos 2015
426199601	Lesotho 1996
426200601	Lesotho 2006
430197401	Liberia 1974
430200801	Liberia 2008
454198701	Malawi 1987
454199801	Malawi 1998
454200801	Malawi 2008
458197001	Malaysia 1970
458198001	Malaysia 1980
458199101	Malaysia 1991
458200001	Malaysia 2000
466198701	Mali 1987
466199801	Mali 1998
466200901	Mali 2009
480199001	Mauritius 1990
480200001	Mauritius 2000
480201101	Mauritius 2011
484196001	Mexico 1960
484197001	Mexico 1970
484199001	Mexico 1990
484199501	Mexico 1995
484200001	Mexico 2000

484200501	Mexico 2005
484201001	Mexico 2010
484201501	Mexico 2015
484202001	Mexico 2020
484200521	Mexico 2005 Q1 LFS
484200522	Mexico 2005 Q2 LFS
484200523	Mexico 2005 Q3 LFS
484200524	Mexico 2005 Q4 LFS
484200621	Mexico 2006 Q1 LFS
484200622	Mexico 2006 Q2 LFS
484200623	Mexico 2006 Q3 LFS
484200624	Mexico 2006 Q4 LFS
484200721	Mexico 2007 Q1 LFS
484200722	Mexico 2007 Q2 LFS
484200723	Mexico 2007 Q3 LFS
484200724	Mexico 2007 Q4 LFS
484200821	Mexico 2008 Q1 LFS
484200822	Mexico 2008 Q2 LFS
484200823	Mexico 2008 Q3 LFS
484200824	Mexico 2008 Q4 LFS
484200921	Mexico 2009 Q1 LFS
484200922	Mexico 2009 Q2 LFS
484200923	Mexico 2009 Q3 LFS
484200924	Mexico 2009 Q4 LFS
484201021	Mexico 2010 Q1 LFS
484201022	Mexico 2010 Q2 LFS
484201023	Mexico 2010 Q3 LFS
484201024	Mexico 2010 Q4 LFS
484201121	Mexico 2011 Q1 LFS
484201122	Mexico 2011 Q2 LFS
484201123	Mexico 2011 Q3 LFS
484201124	Mexico 2011 Q4 LFS
484201221	Mexico 2012 Q1 LFS
484201222	Mexico 2012 Q2 LFS
484201223	Mexico 2012 Q3 LFS
484201224	Mexico 2012 Q4 LFS
484201321	Mexico 2013 Q1 LFS
484201322	Mexico 2013 Q2 LFS
484201323	Mexico 2013 Q3 LFS

484201324	Mexico 2013 Q4 LFS
484201421	Mexico 2014 Q1 LFS
484201422	Mexico 2014 Q2 LFS
484201423	Mexico 2014 Q3 LFS
484201424	Mexico 2014 Q4 LFS
484201521	Mexico 2015 Q1 LFS
484201522	Mexico 2015 Q2 LFS
484201523	Mexico 2015 Q3 LFS
484201524	Mexico 2015 Q4 LFS
484201621	Mexico 2016 Q1 LFS
484201622	Mexico 2016 Q2 LFS
484201623	Mexico 2016 Q3 LFS
484201624	Mexico 2016 Q4 LFS
484201721	Mexico 2017 Q1 LFS
484201722	Mexico 2017 Q2 LFS
484201723	Mexico 2017 Q3 LFS
484201724	Mexico 2017 Q4 LFS
484201821	Mexico 2018 Q1 LFS
484201822	Mexico 2018 Q2 LFS
484201823	Mexico 2018 Q3 LFS
484201824	Mexico 2018 Q4 LFS
484201921	Mexico 2019 Q1 LFS
484201922	Mexico 2019 Q2 LFS
484201923	Mexico 2019 Q3 LFS
484201924	Mexico 2019 Q4 LFS
484202021	Mexico 2020 Q1 LFS
484202023	Mexico 2020 Q3 LFS
496198901	Mongolia 1989
496200001	Mongolia 2000
504198201	Morocco 1982
504199401	Morocco 1994
504200401	Morocco 2004
504201401	Morocco 2014
508199701	Mozambique 1997
508200701	Mozambique 2007
104201401	Myanmar 2014
524200101	Nepal 2001
524201101	Nepal 2011
528196001	Netherlands 1960

528197101	Netherlands 1971
528200101	Netherlands 2001
528201101	Netherlands 2011
558197101	Nicaragua 1971
558199501	Nicaragua 1995
558200501	Nicaragua 2005
566200621	Nigeria 2006
566200721	Nigeria 2007
566200821	Nigeria 2008
566200921	Nigeria 2009
566201021	Nigeria 2010
578180101	Norway 1801
578186501	Norway 1865
578187501	Norway 1875
578190001	Norway 1900
578191001	Norway 1910
586197301	Pakistan 1973
586198101	Pakistan 1981
586199801	Pakistan 1998
275199701	Palestine 1997
275200701	Palestine 2007
275201701	Palestine 2017
591196001	Panama 1960
591197001	Panama 1970
591198001	Panama 1980
591199001	Panama 1990
591200001	Panama 2000
591201001	Panama 2010
598198001	Papua New Guinea 1980
598199001	Papua New Guinea 1990
598200001	Papua New Guinea 2000
600196201	Paraguay 1962
600197201	Paraguay 1972
600198201	Paraguay 1982
600199201	Paraguay 1992
600200201	Paraguay 2002
604199301	Peru 1993
604200701	Peru 2007
604201701	Peru 2017

608199001	Philippines 1990
608199501	Philippines 1995
608200001	Philippines 2000
608201001	Philippines 2010
616197801	Poland 1978
616198801	Poland 1988
616200201	Poland 2002
616201101	Poland 2011
620198101	Portugal 1981
620199101	Portugal 1991
620200101	Portugal 2001
620201101	Portugal 2011
630197001	Puerto Rico 1970
630198001	Puerto Rico 1980
630199001	Puerto Rico 1990
630200001	Puerto Rico 2000
630200501	Puerto Rico 2005
630201001	Puerto Rico 2010
630201501	Puerto Rico 2015
630202001	Puerto Rico 2020
642197701	Romania 1977
642199201	Romania 1992
642200201	Romania 2002
642201101	Romania 2011
643200201	Russia 2002
643201001	Russia 2010
646199101	Rwanda 1991
646200201	Rwanda 2002
646201201	Rwanda 2012
662198001	Saint Lucia 1980
662199101	Saint Lucia 1991
686198801	Senegal 1988
686200201	Senegal 2002
686201301	Senegal 2013
694200401	Sierra Leone 2004
694201501	Sierra Leone 2015
703199101	Slovak Republic 1991
703200101	Slovak Republic 2001
703201101	Slovak Republic 2011

705200201	Slovenia 2002
710199601	South Africa 1996
710200101	South Africa 2001
710200701	South Africa 2007
710201101	South Africa 2011
710201601	South Africa 2016
728200801	South Sudan 2008
724198101	Spain 1981
724199101	Spain 1991
724200101	Spain 2001
724201101	Spain 2011
724200521	Spain 2005 Q1 LFS
724200522	Spain 2005 Q2 LFS
724200523	Spain 2005 Q3 LFS
724200524	Spain 2005 Q4 LFS
724200621	Spain 2006 Q1 LFS
724200622	Spain 2006 Q2 LFS
724200623	Spain 2006 Q3 LFS
724200624	Spain 2006 Q4 LFS
724200721	Spain 2007 Q1 LFS
724200722	Spain 2007 Q2 LFS
724200723	Spain 2007 Q3 LFS
724200724	Spain 2007 Q4 LFS
724200821	Spain 2008 Q1 LFS
724200822	Spain 2008 Q2 LFS
724200823	Spain 2008 Q3 LFS
724200824	Spain 2008 Q4 LFS
724200921	Spain 2009 Q1 LFS
724200922	Spain 2009 Q2 LFS
724200923	Spain 2009 Q3 LFS
724200924	Spain 2009 Q4 LFS
724201021	Spain 2010 Q1 LFS
724201022	Spain 2010 Q2 LFS
724201023	Spain 2010 Q3 LFS
724201024	Spain 2010 Q4 LFS
724201121	Spain 2011 Q1 LFS
724201122	Spain 2011 Q2 LFS
724201123	Spain 2011 Q3 LFS
724201124	Spain 2011 Q4 LFS

724201221	Spain 2012 Q1 LFS
724201222	Spain 2012 Q2 LFS
724201223	Spain 2012 Q3 LFS
724201224	Spain 2012 Q4 LFS
724201321	Spain 2013 Q1 LFS
724201322	Spain 2013 Q2 LFS
724201323	Spain 2013 Q3 LFS
724201324	Spain 2013 Q4 LFS
724201421	Spain 2014 Q1 LFS
724201422	Spain 2014 Q2 LFS
724201423	Spain 2014 Q3 LFS
724201424	Spain 2014 Q4 LFS
724201521	Spain 2015 Q1 LFS
724201522	Spain 2015 Q2 LFS
724201523	Spain 2015 Q3 LFS
724201524	Spain 2015 Q4 LFS
724201621	Spain 2016 Q1 LFS
724201622	Spain 2016 Q2 LFS
724201623	Spain 2016 Q3 LFS
724201624	Spain 2016 Q4 LFS
724201721	Spain 2017 Q1 LFS
724201722	Spain 2017 Q2 LFS
724201723	Spain 2017 Q3 LFS
724201724	Spain 2017 Q4 LFS
724201821	Spain 2018 Q1 LFS
724201822	Spain 2018 Q2 LFS
724201823	Spain 2018 Q3 LFS
724201824	Spain 2018 Q4 LFS
724201921	Spain 2019 Q1 LFS
724201922	Spain 2019 Q2 LFS
724201923	Spain 2019 Q3 LFS
724201924	Spain 2019 Q4 LFS
724202021	Spain 2020 Q1 LFS
724202022	Spain 2020 Q2 LFS
724202023	Spain 2020 Q3 LFS
724202024	Spain 2020 Q4 LFS
729200801	Sudan 2008
740200401	Suriname 2004
740201201	Suriname 2012

752188001	Sweden 1880
752189001	Sweden 1890
752190001	Sweden 1900
752191001	Sweden 1910
756197001	Switzerland 1970
756198001	Switzerland 1980
756199001	Switzerland 1990
756200001	Switzerland 2000
756201101	Switzerland 2011
834198801	Tanzania 1988
834200201	Tanzania 2002
834201201	Tanzania 2012
764197001	Thailand 1970
764198001	Thailand 1980
764199001	Thailand 1990
764200001	Thailand 2000
768196001	Togo 1960
768197001	Togo 1970
768201001	Togo 2010
780197001	Trinidad and Tobago 1970
780198001	Trinidad and Tobago 1980
780199001	Trinidad and Tobago 1990
780200001	Trinidad and Tobago 2000
780201101	Trinidad and Tobago 2011
792198501	Turkey 1985
792199001	Turkey 1990
792200001	Turkey 2000
800199101	Uganda 1991
800200201	Uganda 2002
800201401	Uganda 2014
804200101	Ukraine 2001
826185101	United Kingdom 1851 (England and Wales)
826185102	United Kingdom 1851 (Scotland)
826185103	United Kingdom 1851 (2% sample)
826186101	United Kingdom 1861 (England and Wales)
826186102	United Kingdom 1861 (Scotland)
826187101	United Kingdom 1871 (Scotland)
826188101	United Kingdom 1881 (England and Wales)
826188102	United Kingdom 1881 (Scotland)

826189101	United Kingdom 1891 (England and Wales)
826189102	United Kingdom 1891 (Scotland)
826190101	United Kingdom 1901 (England and Wales)
826190102	United Kingdom 1901 (Scotland)
826191101	United Kingdom 1911 (England and Wales)
826196101	United Kingdom 1961
826197101	United Kingdom 1971
826199101	United Kingdom 1991
826200101	United Kingdom 2001
840185001	United States 1850 (100%)
840185002	United States 1850 (1%)
840186001	United States 1860 (1%)
840187001	United States 1870 (1%)
840188001	United States 1880 (100%)
840188002	United States 1880 (10%)
840190001	United States 1900 (5%)
840191001	United States 1910 (1%)
840196001	United States 1960
840197001	United States 1970
840198001	United States 1980
840199001	United States 1990
840200001	United States 2000
840200501	United States 2005
840201001	United States 2010
840201501	United States 2015
840202001	United States 2020
858196301	Uruguay 1963
858196302	Uruguay 1963 (full count)
858197501	Uruguay 1975
858197502	Uruguay 1975 (full count)
858198501	Uruguay 1985
858198502	Uruguay 1985 (full count)
858199601	Uruguay 1996
858199602	Uruguay 1996 (full count)
858200621	Uruguay 2006
858201101	Uruguay 2011
858201102	Uruguay 2011 (full count)
862197101	Venezuela 1971
862198101	Venezuela 1981

862199001	Venezuela 1990
862200101	Venezuela 2001
704198901	Vietnam 1989
704199901	Vietnam 1999
704200901	Vietnam 2009
704201901	Vietnam 2019
894199001	Zambia 1990
894200001	Zambia 2000
894201001	Zambia 2010
716201201	Zimbabwe 2012

## description

### DEFINITION

SAMPLE identifies the IPUMS sample from which the case is drawn. Each sample receives a unique 9-digit code. The code is structured as follows:

The first 3 digits are the ISO/UN codes used in COUNTRY

The next 4 digits are the year of the census/survey

The final 2 digits identify the sample within the year. For the last two digits, censuses or large census-like surveys have a value "0" (e.g., 01) in the second-to-last digit, household surveys have a value of "2" (e.g., 21), and employment surveys have a value of "4" (e.g., 41).

## concept

### CONCEPT

#### **SERIAL: Household serial number**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

#### **Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 12    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

### DEFINITION

SERIAL is an identifying number unique to each household in a given sample. All person records are assigned the same serial number as the household record that they follow. (Person records also have their own unique identifiers -- see PERNUM.) The combination of SAMPLE and SERIAL provides a unique identifier for every household in the IPUMS-International database; SAMPLE, SERIAL and PERNUM uniquely identify every person in the database.

SERIAL can be used to identify dwellings in some samples. In these samples, the first 7 digits of SERIAL provide the dwelling number common to all households that were sampled from the same structure. The last three digits give the sequence of the household within the dwelling. The following is a list of samples in which dwellings can be inferred:

Chile 1970, 1992, 2002Colombia 1993, 2005Costa Rica 1984, 2000Cuba 2002Dominican Republic 1981, 2002, 2010Ecuador

1990, 2001Germany 1971Hungary 1980, 1990, 2001Jamaica 1982, 1991, 2001Malaysia 1970, 1991, 2000Mexico 1995, 1990, 2000, 2005Nigeria 2006Panama 2000Peru 1993, 2007Portugal 1981, 1991, 2001Spain 1991Uruguay 2011Venezuela 1990, 2001Vietnam 1989In all other samples, the last 3 digits are always zeroes.

SERIAL was constructed for IPUMS-International, and has no relation to the serial number in the original datasets.

The U.S. 1900 sample and 1880 10% sample have multi-household dwellings that can be identified using the last 3 digits of SERIAL.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

### DERIVATION

SERIAL is a 10-digit numeric variable.

The last 3 digits of SERIAL indicate household number within dwelling for selected samples noted in the variable description. In all other samples, the last 3 digits are always zeroes.

## UNREL: Number of unrelated persons

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9+

## description

### DEFINITION

UNREL indicates the number of persons in the household who are unrelated to the head as defined in the variable RELATE.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**YEAR: Year****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
1703	1703
1729	1729
1787	1787
1801	1801
1819	1819
1845	1845
1848	1848
1850	1850
1851	1851
1852	1852
1860	1860
1861	1861
1865	1865
1868	1868
1870	1870
1871	1871
1875	1875
1880	1880
1881	1881
1885	1885
1890	1890
1891	1891
1900	1900
1901	1901
1910	1910

1911	1911
1960	1960
1961	1961
1962	1962
1963	1963
1964	1964
1966	1966
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982
1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000

2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010
2011	2011
2012	2012
2013	2013
2014	2014
2015	2015
2016	2016
2017	2017
2018	2018
2019	2019
2020	2020

## description

### DEFINITION

YEAR gives the year in which the census or survey was taken. For samples that span years, the midpoint or first year of the interval is reported.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## **CITYH: City, historical US and Canada**

**Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H**

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

0000	Not in identifiable city (or size group)
0001	Aberdeen, SD
0002	Aberdeen, WA
0003	Abilene, TX
0005	Adams, MA
0006	Adrian, MI
0010	Akron, OH
0030	Alameda, CA
0050	Albany, NY
0051	Albany, GA
0070	Albuquerque, NM
0090	Alexandria, VA
0091	Alexandria, LA
0110	Allegheny, PA
0130	Allentown, PA
0131	Alliance, OH
0132	Alpena, MI
0140	Alton, IL
0150	Altoona, PA
0160	Amarillo, TX
0163	Amesbury, MA
0170	Amsterdam, NY
0171	Anaconda, MT
0190	Anaheim, CA
0230	Anderson, IN
0270	AnnArbor, MI
0271	Annapolis, MD
0272	Anniston, AL
0273	Ansonia, CT
0280	Appleton, WI
0282	Argenta, AR
0311	Arlington, MA
0313	Asbury Park, NJ
0330	Asheville, NC
0331	Ashland, OH
0340	Ashland, KY
0341	Ashland, WI
0342	Ashtabula, OH
0343	Astoria, OR

0344	Atchison, KS
0345	Athens, GA
0346	Athol, MA
0350	Atlanta, GA
0370	Atlantic City, NJ
0371	Attleboro, MA
0390	Auburn, NY
0391	Auburn, ME
0410	Augusta, GA
0430	Augusta, ME
0470	Aurora, IL
0490	Austin, TX
0510	Bakersfield, CA
0530	Baltimore, MD
0550	Bangor, ME
0552	Barre, VT
0554	Batavia, NY
0570	Bath, ME
0590	Baton Rouge, LA
0610	Battle Creek, MI
0630	Bay City, MI
0650	Bayonne, NJ
0652	Beatrice, NE
0660	Belleville, IL
0670	Beaumont, TX
0671	Beaver Falls, PA
0672	Bedford, IN
0673	Bellaire, OH
0690	Bellingham, WA
0701	Bellevue, PA
0702	Belmont, OH
0703	Belmont, MA
0704	Beloit, WI
0705	Bennington, VT
0710	Berkeley, CA
0711	Berlin, NH
0712	Berwick, PA
0721	Bessemer, AL
0730	Bethlehem, PA

0740	Biddeford, ME
0742	Billings, MT
0743	Biloxi, MS
0750	Binghamton, NY
0760	Beverly, MA
0770	Birmingham, AL
0771	Birmingham, CT
0780	Bloomfield, NJ
0790	Bloomington, IL
0791	Bloomington, IN
0792	Blue Island, IL
0793	Bluefield, WV
0800	Boise, ID
0801	Boone, IA
0810	Boston, MA
0811	Boulder, CO
0813	Braddock, PA
0814	Braden, WA
0815	Bradford, PA
0816	Brainerd, MN
0817	Braintree, MA
0830	Bridgeport, CT
0831	Bridgeton, NJ
0832	Bristol, CT
0834	Bristol, VA
0835	Bristol, TN
0850	Brockton, MA
0870	Brookline, MA
0880	Brownsville, TX
0881	Brownwood, TX
0882	Brunswick, GA
0883	Bucyrus, OH
0890	Buffalo, NY
0900	Burlington, IA
0905	Burlington, VT
0906	Burlington, NJ
0907	Bushkill, PA
0910	Butte, MT
0911	Butler, PA

0926	Cairo, IL
0930	Cambridge, MA
0931	Cambridge, OH
0950	Camden, NJ
0952	Canonsburg, PA
0970	Camden, NY
0990	Canton, OH
0991	Canton, IL
0992	Cape Girardeau, MO
0993	Carbondale, PA
0994	Carlisle, PA
0995	Carnegie, PA
1010	Cedar Rapids, IA
1020	Central Falls, RI
1021	Centralia, IL
1023	Chambersburg, PA
1024	Champaign, IL
1026	Charleroi, PA
1030	Charlestown, MA
1050	Charleston, SC
1070	Charleston, WV
1090	Charlotte, NC
1091	Charlottesville, VA
1110	Chattanooga, TN
1130	Chelsea, MA
1170	Chester, PA
1171	Cheyenne, WY
1190	Chicago, IL
1191	Chicago Heights, IL
1192	Chickasha, OK
1210	Chicopee, MA
1230	Chillicothe, OH
1270	Cicero, IL
1290	Cincinnati, OH
1311	Clarksdale, MS
1312	Cleburne, TX
1330	Cleveland, OH
1351	Clinton, IN
1370	Clinton, IA

1371	Clinton, MA
1372	Coatesville, PA
1373	Coffeyville, KS
1374	Cohoes, NY
1375	Collingswood, NJ
1390	Colorado Springs, CO
1400	Cohoes, NY
1410	Columbia, SC
1411	Columbia, PA
1420	Columbia City, IN
1430	Columbus, GA
1450	Columbus, OH
1451	Columbus, MS
1490	Concord, NH
1491	Concord, NC
1492	Connellsville, PA
1493	Connellsville, IN
1494	Conshohocken, PA
1496	Corning, NY
1510	Council Bluffs, IA
1520	Corpus Christi, TX
1521	Corsicana, TX
1522	Cortland, NY
1523	Coshocton, OH
1530	Covington, KY
1550	Cranston, RI
1551	Crawfordsville, IN
1552	Cripple Creek, CO
1570	Cumberland, MD
1571	Cumberland, RI
1590	Dallas, TX
1591	Danbury, CT
1630	Danville, IL
1631	Danville, VA
1650	Davenport, IA
1670	Dayton, OH
1690	Decatur, IL
1691	Decatur, AL
1692	Decatur, GA

1693	Dedham, MA
1695	Denison, TX
1710	Denver, CO
1711	Derby, CT
1713	Derry, PA
1730	Des Moines, IA
1750	Detroit, MI
1790	Dover, NH
1791	Dover, NJ
1792	Du Bois, PA
1810	Dubuque, IA
1830	Duluth, MN
1831	Dunkirk, NY
1832	Dunmore, PA
1833	Duquesne, PA
1850	Durham, NC
1870	East Chicago, IN
1891	East Hartford, CT
1892	East Liverpool, OH
1930	East Orange, NJ
1931	East Providence, RI
1940	East Saginaw, MI
1950	East St. Louis, IL
1952	Easthampton, MA
1970	Easton, PA
1971	Eau Claire, WI
2010	El Paso
2030	Elgin, IL
2040	Elyria, OH
2050	Elizabeth, NJ
2060	Elkhart, IN
2062	Elmhurst, IL
2070	Elmira, NY
2072	Elwood, IN
2073	Emporia, KS
2075	Enfield, CT
2080	Enid, OK
2090	Erie, PA
2091	Escanaba

2131	Eureka
2150	Evanston, IL
2170	Evansville, IN
2190	Everett
2210	Everett
2212	Fairfield, CT
2213	Fairhaven, MA
2220	Fargo
2221	Faribault, MN
2230	Fall River, MA
2240	Fayetteville, NC
2242	Findlay, OH
2250	Fitchburg, MA
2270	Flint, MI
2273	Florence, AL
2275	Flushing, NY
2280	Fond du Lac, WI
2301	Fort Dodge, IA
2302	Fort Madison, IA
2303	Fort Scott, KS
2310	Fort Smith, AR
2330	Fort Wayne, IN
2350	Fort Worth, TX
2352	Framingham, MA
2353	Frankfort, IN
2354	Frankfort, KY
2355	Franklin, PA
2356	Frederick, MD
2357	Freeport, NY
2358	Freeport, IL
2359	Fremont, OH
2370	Fresno, CA
2391	Fulton, NY
2392	Gadsden, AL
2393	Galena, KS
2400	Galesburg, IL
2410	Galveston, TX
2411	Gardner, MA
2440	Garfield, NJ

2470	Gary, IN
2472	Geneva, NY
2491	Glens Falls, NY
2510	Gloucester, MA
2511	Gloucester, NJ
2512	Gloversville, NY
2513	Goldsboro, NC
2514	Goshen, IN
2515	Grand Forks, ND
2516	Grand Island, NE
2530	Grand Rapids, MI
2531	Grandville, MI
2540	Great Falls, MT
2550	Green Bay, WI
2551	Greenfield, MA
2570	Greensboro, NC
2571	Greensburg, PA
2572	Greenville, MS
2573	Greenville, SC
2574	Greenville, TX
2575	Greenwich, CT
2576	Greenwood, MS
2577	Greenwood, SC
2578	Griffin, GA
2581	Groton, CT
2583	Guthrie, OK
2584	Hackensack, NJ
2590	Hagerstown, MD
2591	Hamden, CT
2610	Hamilton, OH
2630	Hammond, IN
2650	Hampton, VA
2680	Hannibal, MO
2681	Hanover, PA
2690	Harrisburg, PA
2692	Harrison, NJ
2710	Hartford, CT
2711	Harvey, IL
2713	Hattiesburg, MS

2730	Haverhill, MA
2731	Hawthorne, NJ
2750	Hazleton, PA
2751	Helena, MT
2752	Hempstead, NY
2753	Henderson, KY
2754	Herkimer, NY
2756	Hibbing, MN
2781	Highland Park, IL
2810	Hoboken, NJ
2811	Holland
2850	Holyoke, MA
2851	Homestead, PA
2870	Honolulu, HI
2872	Hopkinsville, KY
2873	Hoquiam, WA
2874	Hornell, NY
2875	Hot Springs, AR
2890	Houston, TX
2891	Hudson, NY
2892	Huntington, IN
2910	Huntington, WV
2950	Huntsville, AL
2960	Hutchinson, KS
2961	Hyde Park, MA
2962	Ilion, NY
2963	Independence, KS
2970	Independence, MO
2990	Indianapolis, IN
3011	Iowa City, IA
3012	Iron Mountain, MI
3013	Ironton, OH
3014	Ironwood, MI
3050	Irvington, NJ
3051	Ishpeming, MI
3052	Ithaca, NY
3070	Jackson, MI
3071	Jackson, MN
3090	Jackson, MS

3091	Jackson, TN
3110	Jacksonville, FL
3111	Jacksonville, IL
3130	Jamestown , NY
3131	Janesville, WI
3132	Jeannette, PA
3133	Jefferson City, MO
3134	Jeffersonville, IN
3150	Jersey City, NJ
3161	Johnstown, NY
3170	Johnstown, PA
3190	Joliet, IL
3191	Jonesboro, AR
3210	Joplin, MO
3230	Kalamazoo, MI
3231	Kankakee, IL
3250	Kansas City, KS
3260	Kansas City, MO
3270	Kearney, NJ
3271	Keene, NH
3290	Kenosha, WI
3291	Keokuk, IA
3293	Key West, FL
3310	Kingston, NY
3312	Kinston, NC
3330	Knoxville, TN
3350	Kokomo, IN
3370	LaCrosse, WI
3380	Lafayette, IN
3390	Lafayette, LA
3391	La Grange, IL
3392	La Grange, GA
3393	La Porte, IN
3394	La Salle, IL
3395	Lackawanna, NY
3396	Laconia, NH
3430	Lakewood, OH
3450	Lancaster, PA
3451	Lancaster, OH

3470	Lansing, MI
3471	Lansingburgh, NY
3480	Laredo, TX
3482	Laurel, MS
3510	Lawrence, MA
3511	Lawrence, KS
3513	Leadville, CO
3520	Leavenworth, KS
3521	Lebanon, PA
3522	Leominster, MA
3530	Lehigh, PA
3550	Lewiston, ME
3551	Lewistown, PA
3570	Lexington, KY
3610	Lima, OH
3630	Lincoln, NE
3631	Lincoln, IL
3633	Lincoln, RI
3635	Little Falls, NY
3638	Lodi, NJ
3639	Logansport, IN
3650	Little Rock, AR
3680	Lockport, NY
3690	Long Beach, CA
3691	Long Branch, NJ
3692	Long Island City, NY
3710	Lorain, OH
3730	Los Angeles, CA
3750	Louisville, KY
3770	Lowell, MA
3790	Macon, GA
3810	Lynn, MA
3830	Macon, GA
3850	Madison, IN
3870	Madison, WI
3871	Mahanoy City, PA
3890	Malden, MA
3891	Mamaroneck, NY
3910	Manchester, NH

3911	Manchester, CT
3912	Manhattan, KS
3913	Manistee, MI
3914	Manitowoc, WI
3915	Mankato, MN
3930	Mansfield, OH
3932	Marietta, OH
3933	Marinette, WI
3934	Marion, IN
3950	Marion, OH
3951	Marlborough, MA
3952	Marquette, MI
3953	Marshall, TX
3954	Marshalltown, IA
3955	Maywood, IL
3956	Martinsburg, WV
3957	Mason City, IA
3958	Massena, NY
3959	Massillon, OH
3961	Mattoon, IL
3962	Mcalester, OK
3963	Mccomb, MS
3964	Mckees Rocks, PA
3970	McKeesport, PA
3971	Meadville, PA
3990	Medford, MA
3992	Melrose, MA
4010	Memphis, TN
4011	Menominee, MI
4030	Meriden, CT
4040	Meridian, MS
4041	Methuen, MA
4120	Michigan City, IN
4122	Middletown, CT
4123	Middletown, NY
4124	Middletown, OH
4125	Milford, CT
4126	Milford, MA
4127	Millville, NJ

4130	Milwaukee, WI
4150	Minneapolis, MN
4151	Minot, ND
4160	Mishawaka, IN
4161	Missoula, MT
4163	Moberly, MO
4170	Mobile, AL
4210	Moline, IL
4211	Monessen, PA
4212	Monroe, MI
4213	Monroe, LA
4230	Montclair, NJ
4250	Montgomery, AL
4251	Morgantown, WV
4252	Morristown, NJ
4253	Moundsville, WV
4255	Mount Carmel, PA
4256	Mount Clemens, MI
4290	Mount Vernon, NY
4291	Mount Vernon, IL
4310	Muncie, IN
4312	Murphysboro, IL
4313	Muscatine, IA
4330	Muskegon, MI
4350	Muskogee, OK
4351	Nanticoke, PA
4390	Nashua, NH
4410	Nashville-Davidson, TN
4411	Nashville, TN
4413	Natchez, MS
4414	Natick, MA
4415	Naugatuck, CT
4430	New Albany, IN
4450	New Bedford, MA
4451	New Bern, NC
4452	New Brighton, NY
4470	New Britain, CT
4490	New Brunswick, NJ
4510	New Castle, PA

4511	New Castle, IN
4530	New Haven, CT
4550	New London, CT
4570	New Orleans, LA
4571	New Philadelphia, OH
4590	New Rochelle, NY
4610	New York, NY
4611	Brooklyn, NY
4630	Newark, NJ
4650	Newark, OH
4670	Newburgh, NY
4690	Newburyport, MA
4710	Newport, KY
4730	Newport, RI
4750	Newport News, VA
4770	Newton, MA
4771	Newton, IA
4790	Niagara Falls, NY
4791	Niles, MI
4792	Niles, OH
4810	Norfolk, VA
4830	Norristown Boro, PA
4831	North Adams, MA
4833	North Bennington, VT
4834	North Braddock, PA
4835	North Branford, CT
4836	North Haven, CT
4839	North Providence, RI
4840	Northampton, MA
4841	North Tonawanda, NY
4842	North Yakima, WA
4843	Northbridge, MA
4870	Norwalk, CT
4890	Norwich, CT
4900	Norwood, OH
4901	Norwood, MA
4910	Oak Park Village
4930	Oakland, CA
4970	Ogden, UT

4971	Ogdensburg, NY
4972	Oil City, PA
4990	Oklahoma City, OK
4993	Old Forge, PA
4994	Olean, NY
4996	Olyphant, PA
5010	Omaha, NE
5012	Oneonta, NY
5050	Orange, NJ
5051	Orange, CT
5090	Oshkosh, WI
5092	Ossining, NY
5110	Oswego, NY
5111	Ottawa, IL
5112	Ottumwa, IA
5113	Owensboro, KY
5116	Painesville, OH
5117	Palestine, TX
5118	Palo Alto, CA
5121	Paris, TX
5122	Park Ridge, IL
5123	Parkersburg, WV
5125	Parsons, KS
5150	Pasadena, CA
5180	Paducah, KY
5190	Passaic, NJ
5210	Paterson, NJ
5230	Pawtucket, RI
5231	Peabody, MA
5232	Peekskill, NY
5233	Pekin, IL
5250	Pensacola, FL
5270	Peoria, IL
5290	Perth Amboy, NJ
5291	Peru, IN
5310	Petersburg, VA
5311	Phenix City, AL
5330	Philadelphia, PA
5331	Kensington

5332	Mayamensing
5333	Northern Liberties
5334	Southwark
5335	Spring Garden
5341	Phillipsburg, NJ
5350	Phoenix, AZ
5351	Phoenixville, PA
5352	Pine Bluff, AR
5353	Piqua, OH
5354	Pittsburg, KS
5370	Pittsburgh, PA
5390	Pittsfield, MA
5391	Pittston, PA
5410	Plainfield, NJ
5411	Plattsburg, NY
5413	Plymouth, PA
5414	Plymouth, MA
5415	Pocatello, ID
5430	Plano, TX
5450	Pomona, CA
5154	Ponca City, OK
5470	Pontiac, MI
5471	Port Angeles, WA
5481	Port Chester, NY
5490	Port Huron, MI
5510	Portland, ME
5511	Portland, IL
5530	Portland, OR
5550	Portsmouth, NH
5570	Portsmouth, OH
5590	Portsmouth, VA
5591	Pottstown, PA
5610	Pottsville, PA
5630	Poughkeepsie, NY
5650	Providence, RI
5660	Provo, UT
5670	Pueblo, CO
5671	Punxsutawney, PA
5690	Quincy, IL

5710	Quincy, MA
5730	Racine, WI
5731	Rahway, NJ
5750	Raleigh, NC
5752	Rapid City, SD
5790	Reading, PA
5791	Red Bank, NJ
5792	Redlands, CA
5810	Reno, NV
5811	Rensselaer, NY
5830	Revere, MA
5850	Richmond, IN
5870	Richmond, VA
5890	Riverside, CA
5910	Roanoke, VA
5930	Rochester, NY
5931	Rochester, NH
5932	Rochester, MN
5933	Rock Hill, SC
5950	Rock Island, IL
5970	Rockford, IL
5971	Rockland, ME
5973	Rockville Centre, NY
5990	Rome, NY
5991	Rome, GA
5993	Roselle, NJ
5994	Roswell, NM
6010	Roxbury, MA
6011	Royal Oak, MI
6012	Rumford Falls, ME
6014	Rutland, VT
6030	Sacramento, CA
6050	Saginaw, MI
6070	Saint Joseph, MO
6090	Saint Louis, MO
6110	Saint Paul, MN
6130	Saint Petersburg, FL
6150	Salem, MA
6170	Salem, OR

6171	Salem, OH
6172	Salina, KS
6190	Salinas, CA
6191	Salisbury, NC
6192	Salisbury, MD
6210	Salt Lake City, UT
6211	San Angelo, TX
6230	San Antonio, TX
6250	San Bernadino, CA
6270	San Diego, CA
6280	Sandusky, OH
6282	Sanford, ME
6290	San Francisco, CA
6310	San Jose, CA
6311	San Leandro, CA
6312	San Mateo, CA
6320	Santa Barbara, CA
6321	Santa Cruz, CA
6322	Santa Fe, NM
6330	Santa Ana, CA
6350	Santa Rosa, CA
6352	Saratoga Springs, NY
6353	Saugus, MA
6354	Sault Ste. Marie, MI
6370	Savannah, GA
6390	Schenectedy, NY
6410	Scranton, PA
6430	Seattle, WA
6431	Sedalia, MO
6432	Selma, AL
6435	Shamokin, PA
6437	Sharpsville, PA
6438	Shawnee, OK
6440	Sharon, PA
6450	Sheboygan, WI
6451	Shelby, NC
6452	Shelbyville, IN
6470	Shenandoah Borough, PA
6471	Sherman, TX

6490	Shreveport, LA
6510	Sioux City, IA
6530	Sioux Falls, SD
6550	Smithfield, RI
6570	Somerville, MA
6590	South Bend, IN
6591	South Bethlehem, PA
6592	South Boise, ID
6594	South Milwaukee, WI
6595	South Norwalk, CT
6610	South Omaha, NE
6611	South Orange, NJ
6613	South Pittsburgh, PA
6614	South Portland, ME
6615	South River, NJ
6616	South St. Paul, MN
6617	Southbridge, MA
6620	Spartanburg, SC
6630	Spokane, WA
6650	Springfield, IL
6670	Springfield, MA
6690	Springfield, MO
6691	St. Augustine, FL
6692	St. Charles, MO
6693	St. Cloud, MN
6710	Springfield, OH
6730	Stamford, CT
6732	Staunton, VA
6733	Steelton, PA
6770	Steubenville, OH
6772	Stillwater, MN
6790	Stockton, CA
6791	Stoneham, MA
6792	Stonington, CT
6793	Stratford, CT
6794	Streator, IL
6797	Summit, NJ
6798	Sumter, SC
6799	Sunbury, PA

6830	Superior, WI
6831	Swampscott, MA
6832	Sweetwater, TX
6833	Swissvale, PA
6850	Syracuse, NY
6870	Tacoma, WA
6872	Tamaqua, PA
6890	Tampa, FL
6910	Taunton, MA
6912	Temple, TX
6950	Terre Haute, IN
6951	Texarkana, TX
6954	Tiffin, OH
6970	Toledo, OH
6990	Topeka, KS
6991	Torrington, CT
6992	Traverse City, MI
7010	Trenton, NJ
7011	Trinidad, CO
7030	Troy, NY
7050	Tucson, AZ
7070	Tulsa, OK
7071	Turtle Creek, PA
7072	Tuscaloosa, AL
7073	Two Rivers, WI
7074	Tyler, TX
7080	Union City, NJ
7081	Uniontown, PA
7083	Urbana, IL
7090	Utica, NY
7091	Valdosta, GA
7092	Vallejo, CA
7110	Vallejo, CA
7120	Vicksburg, MS
7121	Vincennes, IN
7122	Virginia, MN
7123	Virginia City, NV
7150	Waco, TX
7151	Wakefield, MA

7152	Walla Walla, WA
7153	Wallingford, CT
7170	Waltham, MA
7190	Warren, OH
7191	Warren, PA
7210	Warwick Town, RI
7230	Washington, DC
7231	Georgetown, DC
7241	Washington, PA
7250	Waterbury, CT
7270	Waterloo, IA
7290	Waterloo, NY
7310	Watertown, NY
7311	Watertown, WI
7313	Watertown, MA
7314	Waterville, ME
7315	Watervliet, NY
7316	Waukegan, IL
7318	Wausau, WI
7319	Wauwatosa, WI
7321	Waycross, GA
7322	Waynesboro, PA
7323	Webb City, MO
7325	Webster, MA
7326	Wellesley, MA
7329	West Bay City, MI
7330	West Hoboken, NJ
7331	West Bethlehem, PA
7332	West Chester, PA
7334	West Hartford, CT
7335	West Haven, CT
7350	West New York, NJ
7351	West Orange, NJ
7353	West Springfield, MA
7370	West Troy, NY
7372	Westbrook, ME
7373	Westerly, RI
7374	Westfield, MA
7377	Weymouth, MA

7390	Wheeling, WV
7400	White Plains, NY
7401	Whiting, IN
7410	Wichita, KS
7430	Wichita Falls, TX
7450	Wilkes-Barre, PA
7451	Wilkinsburg, PA
7470	Williamsport, PA
7471	Willimantic, CT
7472	Wilmette, IL
7490	Wilmington, DE
7510	Wilmington, NC
7511	Wilson, NC
7512	Winchester, VA
7513	Winchester, MA
7514	Windham
7515	Winnetka, IL
7516	Winona, MN
7530	Winston-Salem, NC
7531	Winthrop, MA
7532	Woburn, MA
7550	Woonsocket, RI
7551	Wooster, OH
7570	Worcester, MA
7571	Wyandotte, MI
7572	Xenia, OH
7590	Yonkers, NY
7610	York, PA
7630	Youngstown, OH
7631	Ypsilanti, MI
7650	Zanesville, OH
9010	Summerside, PEI
9020	Charlottetown , PEI
9030	Georgetown Royalty, PEI
9105	Cheticamp, NS
9110	Lingan, NS
9115	Sydney, NS
9120	Halifax, NS
9125	Dartmouth, NS

9130	Shelburne, NS
9140	Marshall, NS
9145	Windsor, NS
9150	Scotch, NS
9155	Truro, NS
9160	Pictou, NS
9165	New Glasgow, NS
9170	Mills, NS
9210	St. John, NB
9215	Portland , NB
9220	St. Stephen, NB
9230	St. Andrews, NB
9240	Miltown, NB
9250	Upper Mills, NB
9260	Fredericton, NB
9270	Moncton, NB
9301	Schoolbred, QC
9302	Escuminac, QC
9303	Gaspé, QC
9304	Rimouski, QC
9305	Fraserville, QC
9306	Cacouna, QC
9307	Kamouraska, QC
9308	Montmagny, QC
9309	Lévis, QC
9310	Lauzon, QC
9311	Bienville, QC
9312	Ste. Émélie, Leclercville, QC
9313	Plessisville, QC
9314	Larochelle, QC
9315	Nicolet, QC
9316	Arthabaskaville, QC
9317	Warwick, QC
9318	Princeville, QC
9319	Drummondville, QC
9320	Victoriaville, QC
9321	Richmond, QC
9322	Windsor Mills, QC
9323	Danville, QC

9324	Melbourne, QC
9325	Waterville, QC
9326	Sherbrooke, QC
9327	Lennoxville, QC
9328	Coaticook, QC
9329	Stanstead Plain, QC
9330	Dixville, QC
9331	Beebe Plains, QC
9332	Yamaska, QC
9333	Actonvale, QC
9334	St. Ephrem d'Upton, QC
9335	Waterloo, QC
9336	Roxton Falls, QC
9337	Granby, QC
9338	Sorel, QC
9339	St. Ours, QC
9340	St-Hyacinthe, QC
9341	St. Césaire, QC
9342	Marieville, QC
9343	Richelieu, QC
9344	Canrobert, QC
9345	Iberville, QC
9346	Farnham, QC
9347	Dunham, QC
9348	Frelighsburg, QC
9349	Philipsburg, QC
9350	Varenes, QC
9351	Longueuil, QC
9352	Chambly, QC
9353	Boucherville, QC
9354	St. Jean, QC
9355	Laprairie, QC
9356	Napierville, QC
9357	St. Rémi, QC
9358	Howick, QC
9359	Huntingdon, QC
9360	Valleyfield, QC
9361	Beauharnois, QC
9362	Coteau Landing, QC

9363	Les Cèdres, QC
9364	Rigaud, QC
9365	Vaudreuil, QC
9366	Chicoutimi, QC
9367	Bagotville, QC
9368	Pointe-au-Pic, QC
9369	Ste-Pétronille-de-Beaulieu, QC
9370	Québec, QC
9371	Trois-Rivières, QC
9372	Louiseville, QC
9373	Berthier, QC
9374	Joliette, QC
9375	L'Assomption, QC
9376	Montréal, QC
9377	St-Henri, QC
9378	St-Jean-Baptiste, QC
9379	Ste-Cunégonde, QC
9380	St-Gabriel, QC
9381	Hochelaga, QC
9382	Côte-St-Louis, QC
9383	St-Louis, Mile End, QC
9384	Notre-Dame-de-Grâce, QC
9385	Côte-des-Neiges, QC
9386	Côte-St-Paul, QC
9387	Côte-St-Antoine, QC
9388	Côte-la-Visitation, QC
9389	Outremont, QC
9390	Verdun, QC
9391	Lachine, QC
9392	Ste-Anne-de-Bellevue, QC
9393	Ste-Genève, QC
9394	Pointe-Claire, QC
9395	Ste-Rose, QC
9396	St-Jérôme, QC
9397	Terrebonne, QC
9398	Ste-Thérèse, QC
9399	New Glasgow, QC
9400	St-Eustache, QC
9401	Ste-Scholastique, QC

9402	Grenville, QC
9403	Hull , QC
9404	Aylmer, QC
9405	L'Ange-Gardien, QC
9406	Buckingham, QC
9407	Gatineau, QC
9408	Monte Bello, QC
9409	Shawville, QC
9410	Chapeau, Calumet Island, QC
9411	Bryson, Litchfield, QC
9412	Quyon, Onlow, QC
9500	Cornwall, ON
9501	Morrisburg, ON
9502	Hawkesbury, ON
9503	L'Orignal, ON
9504	New-Edinburg, ON
9505	Ottawa, ON
9506	Prescott, ON
9507	Kemptville, ON
9508	Merrickville, ON
9509	Richmond, ON
9510	Brockville, ON
9511	Gananoque, ON
9512	Newboro, ON
9513	Perth, ON
9514	Smith's Falls, ON
9515	Carleton Place, ON
9516	Almonte, ON
9517	Lanark, ON
9518	Arnprior, ON
9519	Renfrew, ON
9520	Pembroke, ON
9521	Portsmouth, ON
9522	Garden Island, ON
9523	Kingston, ON
9524	Napanee, ON
9525	Bath, ON
9526	Newburg, ON
9527	Picton, ON

9528	Wellington, ON
9529	Mill Point , ON
9530	Belleville, ON
9531	Trenton, ON
9532	Madoc, ON
9533	Sterling, ON
9534	Brighton, ON
9535	Campbelford, ON
9536	Colborne, ON
9537	Hastings, ON
9538	Cobourg, ON
9539	Ashburnham, ON
9540	Norwood, ON
9541	Hastings, ON
9542	Peterborough, ON
9543	Port Hope, ON
9544	Millbrook, ON
9545	Bowmanville, ON
9546	Newcastle, ON
9547	Lindsay, ON
9548	Bobcaygeon, ON
9549	Omeme, ON
9550	Fenelon Falls, ON
9551	Macaully, Bracebridge, ON
9552	Parrysound, ON
9553	Oshawa, ON
9554	Whitby, ON
9555	Uxbridge, ON
9556	Port Perry, ON
9557	Cannington, ON
9558	Toronto, ON
9559	Yorkville, ON
9560	Markham, ON
9561	Stouffville, ON
9562	Parkdale, ON
9563	Richmond Hill, ON
9564	Brockton, ON
9565	Newmarket, ON
9566	Aurora, ON

9567	Holland Landing, ON
9568	Stouffville, ON
9569	Bradford, ON
9570	Alleston, ON
9571	Barrie, ON
9572	Collingwood, ON
9573	Orillia, ON
9574	Midland, ON
9575	Stayner, ON
9576	Brampton, ON
9577	Streetsville, ON
9578	Bolton, ON
9579	Thorold, ON
9580	Clifton, ON
9581	Welland, ON
9582	Port Colborne, ON
9583	Port Erie, ON
9584	Chippawa, ON
9585	Niagara, ON
9586	Dunville, ON
9587	St. Catharines, ON
9588	Merritton, ON
9589	Port Dalhousie, ON
9590	Grimsby, ON
9591	Beamsville, ON
9592	Caledonia, ON
9593	Cayuga, ON
9594	Dundas, ON
9595	Hamilton, ON
9596	Oakville, ON
9597	Georgetown, ON
9598	Milton, ON
9599	Burlington, ON
9600	Acton, ON
9601	Guelph, ON
9602	Orangeville, ON
9603	Fergus, ON
9604	Elora, ON
9605	Drayton, ON

9606	Mount Forest, ON
9607	Harriston, ON
9608	Arthur, ON
9609	Clifford, ON
9610	Palmerston, ON
9611	Shelburne, ON
9612	Durham, ON
9613	Meaford, ON
9614	Shelburne, ON
9615	Owen Sound, ON
9616	Brook, ON
9617	Port Dover, ON
9618	Simcoe, ON
9619	Waterford, ON
9620	Tilsonburg, ON
9621	Brantford, ON
9622	Paris, ON
9623	Galt, ON
9624	Preston, ON
9625	New Hamburg, ON
9626	Hespeler, ON
9627	Berlin, ON
9628	Waterloo, ON
9629	St. Thomas, ON
9630	Aylmer, ON
9631	Port Stanley, ON
9632	Springfield, ON
9633	Vienna, ON
9634	Ingersoll, ON
9635	Norwich, ON
9636	Woodstock, ON
9639	Petersville, ON
9640	Strathroy, ON
9641	Glencoe, ON
9642	Newbury, ON
9643	Wardsville, ON
9644	Park Hill, ON
9645	Lucan, ON
9646	Ailsa Craig, ON

9647	London, ON
9648	St. Mary's, ON
9649	Mitchell, ON
9650	Stratford, ON
9651	Listowell, ON
9652	Palmerston, ON
9653	Milverton, ON
9654	Clinton, ON
9655	Exeter, ON
9656	Bayfield, ON
9657	Goderich, ON
9658	Seaforth, ON
9659	Wingham, ON
9660	Blyth, ON
9661	Wroxeter, ON
9662	Brussels, ON
9663	Lucknow, ON
9664	Kincardiné, ON
9665	Walkerton, ON
9666	Teeswater, ON
9667	Lucknow, ON
9668	Tiverton, ON
9669	Port Elgin, ON
9670	Paisley, ON
9671	Southampton, ON
9672	Chesley, ON
9673	Warton, ON
9674	Tara, ON
9675	Dresden, ON
9676	Ridgetown, ON
9677	Thamesville, ON
9678	Sarnia, ON
9679	Petrolia, ON
9680	Forest, ON
9681	Point Edward, ON
9682	Watford, ON
9683	Wyoming, ON
9684	Alvinston, ON
9685	Theford, ON

9686	Arkona, ON
9687	Oil Springs, ON
9688	Chatham, ON
9689	Wallaceburgh, ON
9690	Blenheim, ON
9691	Windsor, ON
9692	Amherstburg, ON
9693	Leamington, ON
9694	Sandwich, ON
9695	Kingsville, ON
9696	Belle River, ON
9710	Winnipeg, MB
9720	Emerson, MB
9810	Victoria, BC
9820	Vancouver

## description

### DEFINITION

CITYH identifies the city of residence for the United States historical samples and Canada 1881. Canadian cities are numbered from 9010 to 9810, and the codes do not overlap with the existing range of values for cities in the United States.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## CITYPOPH: City population, historical US and Canada

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
002853	
011485	
001118	
002726	
004125	

003667	
036100	
003786	
002055	
001077	
003019	
002611	
003461	
003403	
002595	
003340	
026127	
015226	
003412	
002338	
002128	
001664	
000318	
006218	
005032	
000369	
000221	
000174	
001417	
002291	
000648	
000771	
001738	
007597	
003556	
001022	
001269	
000776	
002164	
000371	
000992	
000929	
000900	
000764	

000699	
001571	
000879	
000825	
000305	
000413	
007227	
000788	
002682	
000578	
000380	
000372	
000456	
001860	
000814	
001617	
001170	
001040	
005791	
000808	
005321	
001103	
000999	
000785	
000347	
001847	
001880	
000286	
000278	
000259	
000612	
002355	
001506	
001165	
004314	
001340	
000922	
000909	
000203	

000856	
003906	
001499	
000511	
000208	
000607	
000439	
001935	
000508	
000376	
000333	
062446	
008670	
001381	
002156	
003268	
001313	
140747	
006415	
005874	
004849	
004506	
004111	
001537	
001524	
000988	
000949	
000884	
000462	
000387	
002406	
001163	
000751	
000443	
000839	
002032	
001398	
001314	
000300	

000790	
000568	
006890	
001762	
001549	
001479	
001460	
000597	
001827	
001715	
001603	
001332	
004468	
001719	
001920	
000853	
000995	
027412	
002999	
001188	
000819	
007609	
002871	
000418	
002467	
002087	
001975	
002684	
000752	
002147	
001605	
002820	
001734	
000495	
014091	
003680	
000546	
000834	
002975	

000598	
001670	
009516	
003042	
001065	
000874	
001547	
001418	
001079	
000193	
004957	
001266	
000692	
006812	
005585	
001148	
003504	
001060	
005080	
000750	
000744	
001155	
002135	
001300	
003992	
003140	
001824	
001800	
086415	
004825	
000954	
000459	
000867	
000786	
002006	
001540	
000580	
000407	
001176	

001099	
004854	
004445	
002910	
001095	
001028	
002920	
000755	
000606	
002456	
002347	
001870	
001716	
000722	
000664	
001441	
001808	
009631	
001798	
001129	
000685	
001242	
000830	
003709	
035961	
001710	
001471	
001302	
001068	
000848	
009890	
002847	
001733	
001387	
000587	
002170	
001772	
001257	
000536	

000242	
001059	
001866	
000491	
004426	
001146	
002645	
000066	
009616	
003173	
005187	
001419	
001240	
000698	
004054	
002066	
008367	
000674	
000555	
000528	
004318	
001411	
005373	
001601	
003817	
000801	
000540	
001539	
000976	
000872	
019746	
003415	
002284	
008239	
002688	
001292	
000562	
002606	
001725	

000679	
004564	
002480	
001918	
000914	
000590	
000561	
000444	
002876	
002604	
000861	
000718	
000545	
001400	
001154	
001141	
000893	
000796	
001979	
001538	
000740	
003874	
003465	
001614	
001293	
001132	
000886	
000569	
000552	
007873	
001525	
001212	
006561	
002672	
001143	
000863	
000556	
007985	
000977	

005925	
000000	

## description

### DEFINITION

CITYPOPH reports the population, in hundreds, for all incorporated municipalities in United States census datasets from 1850 to 1910. For the 1881 Canadian census, CITYPOPH is defined similarly as the population of incorporated places.

For the U.S. 1880 complete count census, CITYPOPH reports the population for all incorporated municipalities and for the portion of New England towns considered "urban" by the Census Bureau, as well as for a few other non-incorporated areas in other parts of the country. (See URBAN for discussion of how the U.S. Census Bureau defined the urban population.) See CITYH for identification of specific U.S. and Canadian cities.

Aggregate data for the 1880 complete count census for cities and counties is available in digital format for users with access to ICPSR, from datasets DS16, DS17, DS18, and DS48 in ICPSR File 02896. The original publications for the aggregate data are available to all users from the U.S. Census Bureau in PDF format. Publications from censuses other than 1880 are also available from the Census Bureau.

The source for Canadian city populations is Table I in the publication, Census of Canada, 1880-81, Volume 1 (Ottawa: MacLean, Roger and Co. Printers, Wellington Street, 1882). A scanned copy of this table is available. It contains aggregate statistics for each Canadian census sub-district (SDSTCA) and district (DISTCA) on the number of

Dwellings, sub-divided into vessels, shanties, inhabited, uninhabited, and under construction

Families

Population, by sex

Married population, by sex

Widowed population, by sex

Children and unmarried population, by sex

Additionally, the scanned table reports the area in square miles, square kilometers, and acres for every Canadian district in 1881. The latter information is available in the variable CNTYAREAH. The final page of the document contains summary statistics for the provinces (GEO1\_CA1852\_1911) and the country for all the aforementioned variables.

## concept

### CONCEPT

#### **COUNTYUS: United States, County**

**Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H**

#### **Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

### DEFINITION

COUNTYUS identifies the household's county of enumeration using the Inter-University Consortium for Political and Social

Research (ICPSR) coding scheme. Counties are assigned codes alphabetically within states. The first 3 digits are identical to the FIPS county codes used in other datasets; ICPSR adds a digit to the FIPS codes to accommodate change over time. COUNTY allows the IPUMS-USA and IPUMS International pre-1950 data to be easily merged with ICPSR data. The variable also identifies areas that were not part of any county, including the independent cities of Virginia and some Indian lands.

For more information, see "ICPSR County Codes" on the IPUMS-USA website.

COUNTY is a state-dependent variable; it must be read in combination with the State variable (last two digits of GEO1\_US) to distinguish between counties located in different states.

Note that many county boundaries and some county names changed over time. We have not attempted to impose a uniform county boundary system on the data, so a particular county listed for a particular year should be assumed to have the boundaries that it had in that year. GIS boundary files can be obtained from the IPUMS NHGIS site.

COUNTYUS is completely compatible with the IPUMS-USA variable COUNTY.

## concept

CONCEPT

### Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

COUNTY is a 4-digit numeric variable.

CodesSee "ICPSR County Codes," on the IPUMS website under "Geographic Tools," Volume 2: User's Guide Supplement for county codes.

9999: Unknown

## ENUMDIST: Enumeration district number, historical

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: character

### Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
10	10
20	20
30	30
40	40
50	50
60	60
70	70

80	80
90	90
100	100
110	110
120	120
130	130
140	140
150	150
160	160
170	170
180	180
190	190
200	200
210	210
220	220
230	230
240	240
250	250
260	260
270	270
280	280
999999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

ENUMDIST identifies the number of the enumeration district in select United Kingdom, Norway and United States datasets.

In Norway, enumeration districts are contained within municipalities (which are identified in MUNICNO).

Enumerators for the 1875 Norwegian census sometimes used letters to distinguish between the enumeration districts. To make this variable numeric, we have converted the alphabetic suffix to numbers, so that A=1, B=2, C=3 and so forth. The last digit in this variable represents the suffix in the Norwegian enumeration district. For example, 0110 would mean the enumeration district had no alphabetic suffix, 0111 represents 011A, and 0113 represents 011C. The field is zero-filled for ships and for small towns. Enumeration districts without any suffix attached are also recorded in the unharmonized variable NO1975A\_0011. There are no such suffixes for the 1865 sample.

In the United States, enumeration districts are unique within states. Users must read this variable in conjunction with the STATE variable (GEO1\_US1850\_1910) to distinguish among enumeration districts located in different states. Code "9999" indicates missing.

United States enumeration district numbers are four digits long and almost completely numeric, although the field occupies six columns. Users may reformat the variable as numeric as required. Codes 0000 and XXXX designate "Unknown."

United States enumeration district data in the IPUMS International pre-1950 samples are mostly compatible with the IPUMS-USA variable ENUMDIST. The IPUMS-USA version is numeric, whereas the IPUMS International pre-1950 samples version is mostly numeric, with a few exceptions. Users may consult the enumerator instructions (for example, the 1880 enumerator

instructions and the IPUMS procedural history of the U.S. census) for further detail on U.S. enumeration districts. Enumeration district maps are available from the National Archives and major research libraries.

## concept

### CONCEPT

#### **GEO1\_US: United States, State 1850 - 2020 [Level 1; consistent boundaries, GIS]**

**Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H**

#### **Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### **Questions and instructions**

### CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
840001	Alabama
840002	Alaska
840004	Arizona
840005	Arkansas
840006	California
840008	Colorado
840009	Connecticut
840010	Delaware
840011	District of Columbia
840012	Florida
840013	Georgia
840015	Hawaii
840016	Idaho
840017	Illinois
840018	Indiana
840019	Iowa
840020	Kansas
840021	Kentucky
840022	Louisiana
840023	Maine
840024	Maryland
840025	Massachusetts
840026	Michigan

840027	Minnesota
840028	Mississippi
840029	Missouri
840030	Montana
840031	Nebraska
840032	Nevada
840033	New Hampshire
840034	New Jersey
840035	New Mexico
840036	New York
840037	North Carolina
840038	North Dakota
840039	Ohio
840040	Oklahoma
840041	Oregon
840042	Pennsylvania
840044	Rhode Island
840045	South Carolina
840046	South Dakota
840047	Tennessee
840048	Texas
840049	Utah
840050	Vermont
840051	Virginia
840053	Washington
840054	West Virginia
840055	Wisconsin
840056	Wyoming
840099	State unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

GEO1\_US identifies the household's state within the United States in all sample years. States are the first level administrative units of the country. GEO1\_US is spatially harmonized to account for political boundary changes across census years; see the comparability discussion. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO1\_US can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for the United States can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**GE01\_US1900: United States, State 1900****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
001	Alabama
004	Arizona
005	Arkansas
006	California
008	Colorado
009	Connecticut
010	Delaware
011	District of Columbia
012	Florida
013	Georgia
016	Idaho
017	Illinois
018	Indiana
019	Iowa
020	Kansas
021	Kentucky
022	Louisiana
023	Maine
024	Maryland
025	Massachusetts
026	Michigan
027	Minnesota
028	Mississippi
029	Missouri
030	Montana

031	Nebraska
032	Nevada
033	New Hampshire
034	New Jersey
035	New Mexico
036	New York
037	North Carolina
038	North Dakota
039	Ohio
040	Oklahoma
041	Oregon
042	Pennsylvania
044	Rhode Island
045	South Carolina
046	South Dakota
047	Tennessee
048	Texas
049	Utah
050	Vermont
051	Virginia
053	Washington
054	West Virginia
055	Wisconsin
056	Wyoming

## description

---

### DEFINITION

GEO1\_US1900 identifies the household's state within the United States in 1900. States are the primary level of geography for the United States. Other geography variables from 1900 United States include, STATICUS, COUNTYUS, and METRO.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## REGIONH: North American region, historical

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
11	New England Division
12	Middle Atlantic Division
14	Ontario
15	Quebec
16	Maritimes
21	East North Central Division
22	West North Central Division
24	Midwest Canada
31	South Atlantic Division
32	East South Central Division
33	West South Central Division
41	Mountain Division
42	Pacific Division
44	Western Canada
91	Overseas Military/Military Installations
93	Unorganized Canadian territory

### description

#### DEFINITION

REGIONH identifies the household's census region and division in Canada and the United States. It adds second digit codes to the Northeast, Midwest and West regions to accommodate the contiguous Canadian provinces.

### concept

#### CONCEPT

### REGIONW: Continent and region of country

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

11	Eastern Africa
12	Middle Africa
13	Northern Africa
14	Southern Africa
15	Western Africa
21	Caribbean
22	Central America
23	North America
24	South America
31	Central Asia
32	Eastern Asia
33	Southern Asia
34	South-Eastern Asia
35	Western Asia
41	Eastern Europe
42	Northern Europe
43	Southern Europe
44	Western Europe
51	Australia and New Zealand
52	Melanesia
53	Micronesia
54	Polynesia

## description

---

### DEFINITION

REGIONW identifies the continent and region of each country.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## SIZEPLH: Size of place, historical US and Canada

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Not identifiable
01	Under 1,000 or unincorporated
02	1,000-2,499
03	2,500-3,999
04	4,000-4,999
05	5,000-9,999
06	10,000-24,999
07	25,000-49,999
08	50,000-74,999
09	75,000-99,999
10	100,000-199,999
20	200,000-299,999
30	300,000-399,999
40	400,000-499,999
50	500,000-599,999
60	600,000-749,999
70	750,000-999,999
80	1,000,000-1,999,999
90	2,000,000+

**description**

## DEFINITION

SIZEPLH is a recode of CITYPOPH, grouping places of similar size. See CITYPOPH for more precise figures of city population (in hundreds) for the U.S. and Canada, and see CITYH for identification of specific cities.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**URBAN: Urban-rural status**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Rural
2	Urban
9	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

URBAN indicates whether the household was located in a place designated as urban or as rural.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## FARM: Farm status, historical

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No one in household with any connection to agriculture
2	At least one household member works as farmer
3	At least one household member works as agricultural laborer
4	At least one household member works as a cottar
9	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

FARM indicates the connection of a household to agriculture. To accommodate differences in census enumeration practices and occupational structure, FARM is not constructed in the same way as FARMIPUM.

FARM classifies a household's connections to agriculture into four levels:

1: Nobody in the household indicates any connection with agriculture

2: At least one member of the household is a farmer, and the household's location meets the population [density] threshold. Farmers are identified by having an occupation in minor group 6-1 (See the OCCHISCO codes). If the only agricultural occupation(s) in the household were husbandmen or cottars (61115), the household did not receive this code. Husbandmen and cottars are found in Denmark, Norway, Sweden, and Iceland, and their residence was not always on a farm. For all full-count England and Wales datasets and for Scotland 1881, a parish population density threshold of 75 persons per acre was

applied. For the two percent United Kingdom 1851 sample, a population density threshold of 64 persons per acre was applied. Households with farmers that were in locations with greater population [densities] were not given this code. Parish density information is not available in Scotland 1861, 1871, or 1891. FARM is defined based on occupation alone in these samples.<sup>3</sup> At least one member of the household was an agricultural laborer; or in Norway there was a cottar in the household, who had no other trade.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### **FARMIPUM: Farm status, IPUMS historical**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

#### **Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### **Questions and instructions**

---

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Non-farm
2	Farm

## description

---

DEFINITION

FARMIPUM identifies farm households according to the IPUMS-USA definition. Any household containing a person with the occupation "farmer" is coded as a farm, including group quarters.

Farmers are identified as individuals with an OCCHISCO code between 61110 and 61400. In the United States, we also check if there is anyone in the household with an US1880A\_0406 code of 100. For the two percent sample of United Kingdom 1851, we use the OCCUK code of 100.

Any household containing a farmer under these definitions is regarded as a farm. FARMIPUM does not require the household to be in a non-urban area. The variable FARM restricts farm status to non-urban areas only, based on the (URBAN) variable.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### **HHTYPE: Household classification**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

#### **Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Vacant household
01	One-person household
02	Married/cohab couple, no children
03	Married/cohab couple with children
04	Single-parent family
05	Polygamous family
06	Extended family, relatives only
07	Composite household, family and non-relatives
08	Non-family household
09	Unclassified subfamily
10	Other relative or non-relative household
11	Group quarters
99	Unclassifiable

### description

#### DEFINITION

HHTYPE is a constructed variable that describes the composition of households.

HHTYPE is constructed from information in RELATE (relationship to head), from the constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father), and from information on group quarters status, GQ.

### concept

#### CONCEPT

### METROUS: United States, Metropolitan area

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	Household not in an identifiable metropolitan area
004	Abilene, TX

008	Akron, OH
012	Albany, GA
016	Albany-Schenectady-Troy, NY
020	Albuquerque, NM
022	Alexandria, LA
024	Allentown-Bethlehem-Easton, PA/NJ
028	Altoona, PA
032	Amarillo, TX
038	Anchorage, AK
040	Anderson, IN
044	Ann Arbor, MI
045	Anniston, AL
046	Appleton-Oskosh-Neenah, WI
048	Asheville, NC
050	Athens, GA
052	Atlanta, GA
056	Atlantic City, NJ
058	Auburn-Opelika, AL
060	Augusta-Aiken, GA-SC
064	Austin, TX
068	Bakersfield, CA
072	Baltimore, MD
073	Bangor, ME
074	Barnstable-Yarmouth, MA
076	Baton Rouge, LA
078	Battle Creek, MI
084	Beaumont-Port Arthur-Orange, TX
086	Bellingham, WA
087	Benton Harbor, MI
088	Billings, MT
092	Biloxi-Gulfport, MS
096	Binghamton, NY
100	Birmingham, AL
101	Bismarck, ND
102	Bloomington, IN
104	Bloomington-Normal, IL
108	Boise City, ID
112	Boston, MA
114	Bradenton, FL

115	Bremerton, WA
116	Bridgeport, CT
120	Brockton, MA
124	Brownsville - Harlingen-San Benito, TX
126	Bryan-College Station, TX
128	Buffalo-Niagara Falls, NY
130	Burlington, NC
131	Burlington, VT
132	Canton, OH
135	Casper, WY
136	Cedar Rapids, IA
140	Champaign-Urbana-Rantoul, IL
144	Charleston-N.Charleston,SC
148	Charleston, WV
152	Charlotte-Gastonia-Rock Hill, SC
154	Charlottesville, VA
156	Chattanooga, TN/GA
158	Cheyenne, WY
160	Chicago-Gary-Lake IL
162	Chico, CA
164	Cincinnati, OH/KY/IN
166	Clarksville- Hopkinsville, TN/KY
168	Cleveland, OH
172	Colorado Springs, CO
174	Columbia, MO
176	Columbia, SC
180	Columbus, GA/AL
184	Columbus, OH
188	Corpus Christi, TX
190	Cumberland, MD/WV
192	Dallas-Fort Worth, TX
193	Danbury, CT
195	Danville, VA
196	Davenport, IA-Rock Island-Moline, IL
200	Dayton-Springfield, OH
202	Daytona Beach, FL
203	Decatur, AL
204	Decatur, IL
208	Denver-Boulder-Longmont, CO

212	Des Moines, IA
216	Detroit, MI
218	Dothan, AL
219	Dover, DE
220	Dubuque, IA
224	Duluth-Superior, MN/WI
228	Dutchess County, NY
229	Eau Claire, WI
231	El Paso, TX
232	Elkhart-Goshen, IN
233	Elmira, NY
234	Enid, OK
236	Erie, PA
240	Eugene-Springfield, OR
244	Evansville, IN/KY
252	Fargo-Moorhead, ND/MN
256	Fayetteville, NC
258	Fayetteville-Springdale, AR
260	Fitchburg-Leominster, MA
262	Flagstaff, AZ
264	Flint, MI
265	Florence, AL
266	Florence, SC
267	Fort Collins-Loveland, CO
268	Fort Lauderdale-Hollywood-Pompano Beach, FL
270	Fort Myers-Cape Coral, FL
271	Fort Pierce, FL
272	Fort Smith, AR/OK
275	Fort Walton Beach, FL
276	Fort Wayne, IN
284	Fresno, CA
288	Gadsden, AL
290	Gainesville, FL
292	Galveston-Texas City, TX
297	Glens Falls, NY
298	Goldsboro, NC
299	Grand Forks, ND/MN
300	Grand Rapids, MI
301	Grand Junction, CO

304	Great Falls, MT
306	Greeley, CO
308	Green Bay, WI
312	Greensboro-Winston Salem-High Point, NC
315	Greenville, NC
316	Greenville-Spartenburg-Anderson, SC
318	Hagerstown, MD
320	Hamilton-Middleton, OH
324	Harrisburg-Lebanon-Carlisle, PA
328	Hartford-Bristol-Middletown-New Britain, CT
329	Hickory-Morgantown, NC
330	Hattiesburg, MS
332	Honolulu, HI
335	Houma-Thibodaux, LA
336	Houston-Brazoria, TX
340	Huntington-Ashland, WV/KY/OH
344	Huntsville, AL
348	Indianapolis, IN
350	Iowa City, IA
352	Jackson, MI
356	Jackson, MS
358	Jackson, TN
359	Jacksonville, FL
360	Jacksonville, NC
361	Jamestown-Dunkirk, NY
362	Janesville-Beloit, WI
366	Johnson City-Kingsport-Bristol, TN/VA
368	Johnstown, PA
371	Joplin, MO
372	Kalamazoo-Portage, MI
374	Kankakee, IL
376	Kansas City, MO-KS
380	Kenosha, WI
381	Killeen-Temple, TX
384	Knoxville, TN
385	Kokomo, IN
387	LaCrosse, WI
388	Lafayette, LA
392	Lafayette-W. Lafayette, IN

396	Lake Charles, LA
398	Lakeland-Winterhaven, FL
400	Lancaster, PA
404	Lansing-E. Lansing, MI
408	Laredo, TX
410	Las Cruces, NM
412	Las Vegas, NV
415	Lawrence, KS
420	Lawton, OK
424	Lewiston-Auburn, ME
428	Lexington-Fayette, KY
432	Lima, OH
436	Lincoln, NE
440	Little Rock-North Little Rock, AR
441	Long Branch-Asbury Park, NJ
442	Longview-Marshall, TX
444	Lorain-Elyria, OH
448	Los Angeles-Long Beach, CA
452	Louisville, KY/IN
460	Lubbock, TX
464	Lynchburg, VA
468	Macon-Warner Robins, GA
472	Madison, WI
476	Manchester, NH
480	Mansfield, OH
488	McAllen-Edinburg-Pharr-Mission, TX
489	Medford, OR
490	Melbourne-Titusville-Cocoa-Palm Bay, FL
492	Memphis, TN/AR/MS
494	Merced, CA
500	Miami-Hialeah, FL
504	Midland, TX
508	Milwaukee, WI
512	Minneapolis-St. Paul, MN
516	Mobile, AL
517	Modesto, CA
519	Monmouth-Ocean, NJ
520	Monroe, LA
524	Montgomery, AL

528	Muncie, IN
532	Muskegon-Norton Shores-Muskegon Heights, MI
533	Myrtle Beach, SC
534	Naples, FL
535	Nashua, NH
536	Nashville, TN
540	New Bedford, MA
546	New Brunswick-Perth Amboy-Sayreville, NJ
548	New Haven-Meriden, CT
552	New London-Norwich, CT/RI
556	New Orleans, LA
560	New York-Northeastern NJ
564	Newark, OH
566	Newburgh-Middletown, NY
572	Norfolk-VA Beach-Newport News, VA
576	Norwalk, CT
579	Ocala, FL
580	Odessa, TX
588	Oklahoma City, OK
591	Olympia, WA
592	Omaha, NE/IA
595	Orange County, NY
596	Orlando, FL
599	Owensboro, KY
601	Panama City, FL
602	Parkersburg-Marietta,WV/OH
603	Pascagoula-Moss Point, MS
608	Pensacola, FL
612	Peoria, IL
616	Philadelphia, PA/NJ
620	Phoenix, AZ
624	Pine Bluff, AR
628	Pittsburgh-Beaver Valley, PA
632	Pittsfield, MA
640	Portland, ME
644	Portland-Vancouver, OR
645	Portsmouth-Dover-Rochester, NH/ME
646	Poughkeepsie, NY
648	Providence-Fall River-Pawtucket, MA

652	Provo-Orem, UT
656	Pueblo, CO
658	Punta Gorda, FL
660	Racine, WI
664	Raleigh-Durham, NC
666	Rapid City, SD
668	Reading, PA
669	Redding, CA
672	Reno, NV
674	Richland-Kennewick-Pasco, WA
676	Richmond-Petersburg, VA
678	Riverside-San Bernadino, CA
680	Roanoke, VA
682	Rochester, MN
684	Rochester, NY
688	Rockford, IL
689	Rocky Mount, NC
692	Sacramento, CA
696	Saginaw-Bay City-Midland, MI
698	St. Cloud, MN
700	St. Joseph, MO
704	St. Louis, MO-IL
708	Salem, OR
712	Salinas-Sea Side-Monterey, CA
714	Salisbury-Concord, NC
716	Salt Lake City-Ogden, UT
720	San Angelo, TX
724	San Antonio, TX
732	San Diego, CA
736	San Francisco-Oakland-Vallejo, CA
740	San Jose, CA
746	San Luis Obispo-Atascad-P Robles, CA
747	Santa Barbara-Santa Maria-Lompoc, CA
748	Santa Cruz, CA
749	Santa Fe, NM
750	Santa Rosa-Petaluma, CA
751	Sarasota, FL
752	Savannah, GA
756	Scranton-Wilkes-Barre, PA

760	Seattle-Everett, WA
761	Sharon, PA
762	Sheboygan, WI
764	Sherman-Denison, TX
768	Shreveport, LA
772	Sioux City, IA/NE
776	Sioux Falls, SD
780	South Bend-Mishawaka, IN
784	Spokane, WA
788	Springfield, IL
792	Springfield, MO
800	Springfield-Holyoke-Chicopee, MA
804	Stamford, CT
805	State College, PA
808	Steubenville-Weirton,OH/WV
812	Stockton, CA
814	Sumter, SC
816	Syracuse, NY
820	Tacoma, WA
824	Tallahassee, FL
828	Tampa-St. Petersburg-Clearwater, FL
832	Terre Haute, IN
836	Texarkana, TX/AR
840	Toledo, OH/MI
844	Topeka, KS
848	Trenton, NJ
852	Tucson, AZ
856	Tulsa, OK
860	Tuscaloosa, AL
864	Tyler, TX
868	Utica-Rome, NY
873	Ventura-Oxnard-Simi Valley
875	Victoria, TX
876	Vineland-Milville-Bridgetown, NJ
878	Visalia-Tulare -Porterville, CA
880	Waco, TX
884	Washington, DC/MD/VA
888	Waterbury, CT
892	Waterloo-Cedar Falls, IA

894	Wausau, WI
896	West Palm Beach-Boca Raton -Delray Beach, FL
900	Wheeling, WV/OH
904	Wichita, KS
908	Wichita Falls, TX
914	Williamsport, PA
916	Wilmington, DE/NJ/MD
920	Wilmington, NC
924	Worcester, MA
926	Yakima, WA
927	Yolo, CA
928	York, PA
932	Youngstown-Warren, OH-PA
934	Yuba City, CA
936	Yuma, AZ

## description

### DEFINITION

METROUS indicates the household's census metropolitan area in the United States from 1850 to present. METROUS is harmonized by name and does not account for boundary changes over time.

Metropolitan areas are counties or combinations of counties centering on a substantial urban area. METROUS identifies the household's metropolitan area of enumeration if the household was located in a metropolitan area large enough to meet confidentiality requirements.

The full set of geography variables for the United States can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

## concept

### CONCEPT

### **NFAMS: Number of families in household**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

	Vacant household
1	1 family
2	2 families
3	3 families
4	4 families
5	5 families
6	6 families
7	7 families
8	8 families
9	9 or more families

## description

### DEFINITION

NFAMS is a constructed variable that indicates the number of families within each household. Family membership is defined by FAMUNIT. A "family" is any group of persons related by blood, adoption, or marriage. An unrelated individual within the household is considered a separate family. Thus, a household consisting of a widow and a domestic employee contains two families; a household consisting of a large, multi-generation extended family with no persons unrelated to the head counts as a single family.

NFAMS is constructed from information in RELATE (relationship to head) and from the constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father). See those variable descriptions for more detail.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## NHGISJOIN: United States, County GIS identifier

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 7    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

### DEFINITION

NHGISJOIN is a county identifier that can be used to match IPUMS International pre 1950 data with the county-level boundary files and aggregate data from the National Historical Geographic Information System (NHGIS). The corresponding variable in NHGIS is called "GISJOIN2."

Researchers can use this variable to match IPUMS International pre 1950 data with NHGIS boundary files (to make maps) or to match NHGIS county-level data with NAPP microdata for the United States (to facilitate multi-level analysis). For user convenience, copies of the NHGIS boundary files are available on the IPUMS County Codes page. NHGIS aggregate data are available via the "Data Finder" link on the front page of the NHGIS homepage.

**concept**

CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

CodesNHGISJOIN is a 7-digit numeric variable.

A small number of cases in NAPP cannot be matched to the NHGIS. These are coded as 9999999 in NHGISJOIN. These were non-county areas such as Indian reservations and military installations. There were 6 such counties in 1900 and 1 in 1910.

A small number of counties in NHGIS cannot be matched to NAPP data for the United States. In all cases, these were very small counties that were not captured by the IPUMS sampling procedures. All of these counties contained fewer than 1,000 people; many were administrative areas with no population at all. There were 9 such counties in 1850, 56 in 1860, 32 in 1870, 33 in 1880, 2 in 1900 and 1910, and none in 1920 and 1930.

**OWNERSHIP: Ownership of dwelling [general version]**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Owned
2	Not owned
9	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

OWNERSHIP indicates whether a member of the household owned the housing unit. Households that acquired their unit with a mortgage or other lending arrangement were understood to "own" their unit even if they had not yet completed repayment. For those that did not own their housing unit, several options were possible: renting (from various types of owners), subletting, usufruct, and de facto occupation.

**concept**

CONCEPT

**OWNERSHIPD: Ownership of dwelling [detailed version]****Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Owned
110	Owned, already paid
120	Owned, still paying
130	Owned, constructed
140	Owned, inherited
190	Owned, other
191	Owned, house
192	Owned, condominium
193	Apartment proprietor
194	Shared ownership
200	Not owned
210	Renting, not specified
211	Renting, government
212	Renting, local authority
213	Renting, parastatal
214	Renting, private
215	Renting, private company
216	Renting, individual
217	Renting, collective
218	Renting, joint state and individual
219	Renting, public subsidized
220	Renting, private subsidized
221	Renting, co-tenant
222	Renting, relative of tenant
223	Renting, cooperative
224	Renting, with a job or business
225	Renting, loan-backed habitation
226	Renting, mixed contract
227	Furnished dwelling

228	Sharecropping
230	Subletting
231	Rent to own
239	Renting, other
240	Occupied de facto/squatting
250	Free/usufruct (no cash rent)
251	Free, provided by employer
252	Free, without work or services
253	Free, provided by family or friend
254	Free, private
255	Free, public
256	Free, condemned
257	Free, other
260	Endowment, Waqf (Egypt historical)
290	Not owned, other
999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

OWNERSHIP indicates whether a member of the household owned the housing unit. Households that acquired their unit with a mortgage or other lending arrangement were understood to "own" their unit even if they had not yet completed repayment. For those that did not own their housing unit, several options were possible: renting (from various types of owners), subletting, usufruct, and de facto occupation.

## concept

### CONCEPT

#### **REEL: Microfilm reel number**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

#### **Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

### DEFINITION

REEL reports the microfilm reel number. For each sample, REEL can be used in conjunction with PAGENUM to locate the case on a microfilmed version of the original census form.

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

---

DERIVATION

REEL is a 6-digit numeric variable.

**SEAUS: United States, State Economic Area****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

---

DEFINITION

SEAUS stands for State Economic Area, a concept described fully in Donald J. Bogue, *State Economic Areas*, (Washington D.C., 1951). SEAs are generally either single counties or groups of contiguous counties within the same state that had similar economic characteristics when they were originally defined prior to the 1950 census.

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

**HEADLOC: Head's location in household****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

---

DEFINITION

HEADLOC gives the person number (PERNUM) of the head of household in samples in which persons are organized into households.

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

HEADLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

---

## **NCOUPLES: Number of married couples in household**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No married couples in household
1	1 couple
2	2 couples
3	3 couples
4	4 couples
5	5 couples
6	6 couples
7	7 couples
8	8 couples
9	9 or more couples

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

NCOUPLES is a constructed variable indicating the number of married/in-union couples within a household.

NCOUPLES is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable SPLOC (spouse's location in the household).

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

---

## **NFATHERS: Number of fathers in household**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No fathers in household
1	1 father
2	2 fathers
3	3 fathers
4	4 fathers
5	5 fathers
6	6 fathers
7	7 fathers
8	8 fathers
9	9 or more fathers in household

**description**

## DEFINITION

NFATHERS is a constructed variable indicating the number of fathers -- of persons of any age -- within a household.

NFATHERS is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable POPLOC (father's location in the household).

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**NMOTHERS: Number of mothers in household**

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No mothers in household
1	1 mother
2	2 mothers

3	3 mothers
4	4 mothers
5	5 mothers
6	6 mothers
7	7 mothers
8	8 mothers
9	9 or more mothers in household

## description

---

### DEFINITION

NMOTHERS is a constructed variable indicating the number of mothers -- of persons of any age -- within a household.

NMOTHERS is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable MOMLOC (mother's location in the household).

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## PRMFAMSZ: Size of primary family, historical

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

PRMFAMSZ is the size of the primary, or first, family in the household. It is the FAMSIZE of the first family unit (FAMUNIT) recorded in the household.

PRMFAMSZ and FAMSIZE are constructed from information in RELATE (relationship to head of household) and from the constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father).

Note: Users should be aware that in the United States census of 1880, where relationship to the head was not transcribed for non-relatives, FAMSIZE and PRMFAMSZ may be inaccurate in some cases.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

PRMFAMSZ is a 4-digit numeric variable.

**SERVANTS: Number of servants in household, historical****Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	
001	1
002	2
003	3
004	4
005	5
006	6
007	7
008	8
009	9
010	10
011	11
012	12
013	13
014	14
015	15
016	16
017	17
018	18
019	19
020	20
021	21
022	22
023	23
024	24
025	25
026	26
027	27
028	28

029	29
030	30
031	31
032	32
033	33
034	34
035	35
036	36
037	37
038	38
039	39
040	40
041	41
042	42
043	43
044	44
045	45
046	46
047	47
048	48
049	49
050	50
051	51
052	52
053	53
054	54
055	55
056	56
057	57
058	58
059	59
060	60
061	61
062	62
063	63
064	64
065	65
067	67
068	68

069	69
070	70
071	71
072	72
073	73
074	74
075	75
076	76
077	77
078	78
079	79
080	80
081	81
082	82
084	84
085	85
086	86
087	87
088	88
090	90
091	91
093	93
096	96
097	97
098	98
099	99

## description

---

### DEFINITION

SERVANTS is a constructed variable that indicates the number of servants in the household, who are not related to the household head but are likely to be working in the household.

SERVANTS was constructed uniformly for all pre-1950 samples, based on information in RELATE and occupation (OCCHISCO or OCC50US). Specifically, in all countries SERVANTS counts the number of people in the household who meet the following conditions: 1) their relationship to head was non-relative and their occupation indicated they were a servant; 2) an occupation response other than servant but a relationship code of servant; 3) an occupation of servant and a surname different from the head of household (for samples that lack relationship-to-head information).

The variable SERVANTS is top-coded at 99.

## concept

---

## CONCEPT

**US1900A\_DATANUM: Data set number****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
3	1900 5% sample

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the data set number.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All records

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1900A\_HHNUM: Household number****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the household number.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All records

**concept**

## CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

This is a 6-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

## ■ US1900A\_SERIAL: Household serial number

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 8    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the household serial number.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All records

### concept

---

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

This is a 8-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

## ■ US1900A\_YEAR: Census year

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1900	1900

### description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the census year.

UNIVERSE  
United States 1900: All records

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

## **US1900A\_CLUSTER: Household cluster for variance estimation**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 13    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the household cluster for variance estimation.

UNIVERSE  
United States 1900: All households

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### Imputation and derivation

---

#### DERIVATION

This is a 13-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

## **US1900A\_DWELLING: Dwelling serial number**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 8    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the dwelling serial number.

UNIVERSE  
United States 1900: All households

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

This is a 8-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

**US1900A\_DWSEQ: Household sequence within dwelling**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21

22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60

61	61
62	62
63	63
64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70
71	71
72	72
73	73
74	74
75	75
76	76
77	77
78	78
79	79
80	80
81	81
82	82
83	83
84	84
85	85
86	86
87	87
88	88
89	89
90	90
91	91
92	92
93	93
94	94
95	95
96	96
97	97
98	98
99	99

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the household sequence within dwelling.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## **US1900A\_DWSIZE: Dwelling size**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the dwelling size.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

This is a 4-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

## **US1900A\_HHTYPE: Household Type**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Married-couple family household
2	Male householder, no wife present
3	Female householder, no husband present
4	Male householder, living alone
5	Male householder, not living alone
6	Female householder, living alone
7	Female householder, not living alone

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the household type.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households other than group quarters and household fragments

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## US1900A\_HHWT: Household weight

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the household weight.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

This is a 2-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

**US1900A\_NUMPREC: Number of person records following****Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
01	1 person record
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29

30	30
----	----

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of person records that are included in the sampled unit.

UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

**concept**

CONCEPT

**US1900A\_REGION: Census region and division**

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US00A015 US00A016 US00A017 US00A018 US00A019 US00A020 US00A021 US00A022 US00A023 US00A024 US00A025 US00A026 US00A027 US00A028 US00A029 US00A030 US00A031 US00A032 US00A033 US00A034 US00A035">State \_\_\_\_\_, County \_\_\_\_\_.<br /><br />Township or other division of county [Insert name of township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] \_\_\_\_\_.<br />Name of institution, \_\_\_\_\_.<br />Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, \_\_\_\_\_.<br />Ward of city, \_\_\_\_\_.<br /></sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
11	New England Division
12	Middle Atlantic Division
21	East North Central Division
22	West North Central Division
31	South Atlantic Division
32	East South Central Division
33	West South Central Division
41	Mountain Division
42	Pacific Division

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the census region and division in which the housing unit was located.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1900A\_STRATA: Household strata for variance estimation**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 12    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the household strata for variance estimation.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

This is a 12-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

**US1900A\_SUBSAMP: Subsample number**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	First 1% subsample
01	2nd 1% subsample

02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40

41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60
61	61
62	62
63	63
64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70
71	71
72	72
73	73
74	74
75	75
76	76
77	77
78	78
79	79

80	80
81	81
82	82
83	83
84	84
85	85
86	86
87	87
88	88
89	89
90	90
91	91
92	92
93	93
94	94
95	95
96	96
97	97
98	98
99	99

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the subsample number.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## US1900A\_CITY: City

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US00A015 US00A016 US00A017 US00A018 US00A019 US00A020 US00A021 US00A022 US00A023 US00A024 US00A025 US00A026 US00A027 US00A028 US00A029 US00A030 US00A031 US00A032 US00A033 US00A034 US00A035">State \_\_\_\_\_, County \_\_\_\_\_.<br /><br />Township or other division of county [Insert name of township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] \_\_\_\_\_.<br />Name of institution, \_\_\_\_\_.<br />Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, \_\_\_\_\_.<br />Ward of city, \_\_\_\_\_.<br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0000	Not in identifiable city (or size group)
0002	Aberdeen, WA
0003	Abilene, TX
0005	Adams, MA
0006	Adrian, MI
0010	Akron, OH
0030	Alameda, CA
0050	Albany, NY
0051	Albany, GA
0070	Albuquerque, NM
0090	Alexandria, VA
0091	Alexandria, LA
0110	Allegheny, PA
0130	Allentown, PA
0132	Alpena, MI
0140	Alton, IL
0150	Altoona, PA
0160	Amarillo, TX
0163	Amesbury, MA
0170	Amsterdam, NY
0190	Anaheim, CA
0230	Anderson, IN
0270	Ann Arbor, MI
0271	Annapolis, MD
0272	Anniston, AL
0273	Ansonia, CT
0280	Appleton, WI
0311	Arlington, MA
0313	Asbury Park, NJ
0331	Ashland, OH
0340	Ashland, KY
0341	Ashland, WI
0342	Ashtabula, OH

0343	Astoria, OR
0344	Atchison, KS
0345	Athens, GA
0346	Athol, MA
0350	Atlanta, GA
0370	Atlantic City, NJ
0371	Attleboro, MA
0390	Auburn, NY
0391	Auburn, ME
0410	Augusta, GA
0430	Augusta, ME
0470	Aurora, IL
0490	Austin, TX
0510	Bakersfield, CA
0530	Baltimore, MD
0550	Bangor, ME
0552	Barre, VT
0554	Batavia, NY
0570	Bath, ME
0590	Baton Rouge, LA
0610	Battle Creek, MI
0630	Bay City, MI
0650	Bayonne, NJ
0652	Beatrice, NE
0660	Belleville, IL
0672	Bedford, IN
0673	Bellaire, OH
0701	Bellevue, PA
0702	Belmont, OH
0703	Belmont, MA
0704	Beloit, WI
0705	Bennington, VT
0710	Berkeley, CA
0711	Berlin, NH
0721	Bessemer, AL
0742	Billings, MT
0743	Biloxi, MS
0750	Binghamton, NY
0760	Beverly, MA

0770	Birmingham, AL
0780	Bloomfield, NJ
0790	Bloomington, IL
0791	Bloomington, IN
0792	Blue Island, IL
0800	Boise, ID
0801	Boone, IA
0810	Boston, MA
0811	Boulder, CO
0813	Braddock, PA
0815	Bradford, PA
0816	Brainerd, MN
0817	Braintree, MA
0830	Bridgeport, CT
0831	Bridgeton, NJ
0832	Bristol, CT
0834	Bristol, VA
0835	Bristol, TN
0850	Brockton, MA
0870	Brookline, MA
0880	Brownsville, TX
0881	Brownwood, TX
0882	Brunswick, GA
0883	Bucyrus, OH
0890	Buffalo, NY
0900	Burlington, IA
0906	Burlington, NJ
0926	Cairo, IL
0930	Cambridge, MA
0931	Cambridge, OH
0950	Camden, NJ
0952	Canonsburg, PA
0990	Canton, OH
0991	Canton, IL
0992	Cape Girardeau, MO
0993	Carbondale, PA
0994	Carlisle, PA
1021	Centralia, IL
1026	Charleroi, PA

1050	Charleston, SC
1090	Charlotte, NC
1091	Charlottesville, VA
1110	Chattanooga, TN
1130	Chelsea, MA
1170	Chester, PA
1171	Cheyenne, WY
1190	Chicago, IL
1191	Chicago Heights, IL
1210	Chicopee, MA
1230	Chillicothe, OH
1290	Cincinnati, OH
1311	Clarksdale, MS
1312	Cleburne, TX
1330	Cleveland, OH
1370	Clinton, IA
1371	Clinton, MA
1372	Coatesville, PA
1373	Coffeyville, KS
1374	Cohoes, NY
1375	Collingswood, NJ
1390	Colorado Springs, CO
1410	Columbia, SC
1411	Columbia, PA
1430	Columbus, GA
1450	Columbus, OH
1490	Concord, NH
1491	Concord, NC
1492	Connellsville, PA
1494	Conshohocken, PA
1496	Corning, NY
1510	Council Bluffs, IA
1520	Corpus Christi, TX
1521	Corsicana, TX
1522	Cortland, NY
1530	Covington, KY
1551	Crawfordsville, IN
1552	Cripple Creek, CO
1590	Dallas, TX

1591	Danbury, CT
1631	Danville, VA
1670	Dayton, OH
1690	Decatur, IL
1691	Decatur, AL
1693	Dedham, MA
1695	Denison, TX
1710	Denver, CO
1711	Derby, CT
1713	Derry, PA
1730	Des Moines, IA
1750	Detroit, MI
1790	Dover, NH
1791	Dover, NJ
1810	Dubuque, IA
1830	Duluth, MN
1831	Dunkirk, NY
1832	Dunmore, PA
1833	Duquesne, PA
1850	Durham, NC
1870	East Chicago, IN
1891	East Hartford, CT
1892	East Liverpool, OH
1930	East Orange, NJ
1950	East St. Louis, IL
1952	Easthampton, MA
1970	Easton, PA
1971	Eau Claire, WI
2010	El Paso, TX
2030	Elgin, IL
2040	Elyria, OH
2050	Elizabeth, NJ
2060	Elkhart, IN
2062	Elmhurst, IL
2070	Elmira, NY
2072	Elwood, IN
2073	Emporia, KS
2075	Enfield, CT
2090	Erie, PA

2091	Escanaba, MI
2131	Eureka, CA
2150	Evanston, IL
2170	Evansville, IN
2190	Everett, MA
2212	Fairfield, CT
2213	Fairhaven, MA
2220	Fargo, ND
2221	Faribault, MN
2230	Fall River, MA
2240	Fayetteville, NC
2250	Fitchburg, MA
2270	Flint, MI
2273	Florence, AL
2280	Fond du Lac, WI
2301	Fort Dodge, IA
2302	Fort Madison, IA
2303	Fort Scott, KS
2310	Fort Smith, AR
2330	Fort Wayne, IN
2350	Fort Worth, TX
2352	Framingham, MA
2353	Frankfort, IN
2354	Frankfort, KY
2355	Franklin, PA
2357	Freeport, NY
2358	Freeport, IL
2370	Fresno, CA
2392	Gadsden, AL
2393	Galena, KS
2400	Galesburg, IL
2410	Galveston, TX
2440	Garfield, NJ
2491	Glens Falls, NY
2510	Gloucester, MA
2511	Gloucester, NJ
2512	Gloversville, NY
2513	Goldsboro, NC
2514	Goshen, IN

2515	Grand Forks, ND
2516	Grand Island, NE
2530	Grand Rapids, MI
2531	Grandville, MI
2540	Great Falls, MT
2551	Greenfield, MA
2571	Greensburg, PA
2572	Greenville, MS
2573	Greenville, SC
2574	Greenville, TX
2575	Greenwich, CT
2576	Greenwood, MS
2578	Griffin, GA
2581	Groton, CT
2583	Guthrie, OK
2584	Hackensack, NJ
2591	Hamden, CT
2610	Hamilton, OH
2630	Hammond, IN
2680	Hannibal, MO
2681	Hanover, PA
2690	Harrisburg, PA
2710	Hartford, CT
2711	Harvey, IL
2730	Haverhill, MA
2731	Hawthorne, NJ
2750	Hazleton, PA
2751	Helena, MT
2752	Hempstead, NY
2753	Henderson, KY
2754	Herkimer, NY
2756	Hibbing, MN
2781	Highland Park, IL
2810	Hoboken, NJ
2850	Holyoke, MA
2851	Homestead, PA
2872	Hopkinsville, KY
2873	Hoquiam, WA
2874	Hornell, NY

2875	Hot Springs, AR
2891	Hudson, NY
2950	Huntsville, AL
2960	Hutchinson, KS
2961	Hyde Park, MA
2962	Ilion, NY
2963	Independence, KS
2990	Indianapolis, IN
3011	Iowa City, IA
3012	Iron Mountain, MI
3014	Ironwood, MI
3050	Irvington, NJ
3051	Ishpeming, MI
3052	Ithaca, NY
3070	Jackson, MI
3071	Jackson, MN
3110	Jacksonville, FL
3111	Jacksonville, IL
3130	Jamestown , NY
3131	Janesville, WI
3132	Jeannette, PA
3133	Jefferson City, MO
3134	Jeffersonville, IN
3150	Jersey City, NJ
3161	Johnstown, NY
3170	Johnstown, PA
3190	Joliet, IL
3191	Jonesboro, AR
3210	Joplin, MO
3231	Kankakee, IL
3250	Kansas City, KS
3260	Kansas City, MO
3270	Kearney, NJ
3271	Keene, NH
3291	Keokuk, IA
3293	Key West, FL
3310	Kingston, NY
3312	Kinston, NC
3330	Knoxville, TN

3350	Kokomo, IN
3370	LaCrosse, WI
3380	Lafayette, IN
3390	Lafayette, LA
3391	La Grange, IL
3392	La Grange, GA
3393	La Porte, IN
3394	La Salle, IL
3430	Lakewood, OH
3450	Lancaster, PA
3451	Lancaster, OH
3471	Lansingburgh, NY
3482	Laurel, MS
3510	Lawrence, MA
3511	Lawrence, KS
3513	Leadville, CO
3520	Leavenworth, KS
3521	Lebanon, PA
3522	Leominster, MA
3550	Lewiston, ME
3551	Lewistown, PA
3570	Lexington, KY
3610	Lima, OH
3630	Lincoln, NE
3631	Lincoln, IL
3633	Lincoln, RI
3638	Lodi, NJ
3650	Little Rock, AR
3680	Lockport, NY
3690	Long Beach, CA
3710	Lorain, OH
3730	Los Angeles, CA
3750	Louisville, KY
3770	Lowell, MA
3790	Lynchburg, VA
3810	Lynn, MA
3830	Macon, GA
3850	Madison, IN
3870	Madison, WI

3871	Mahanoy City, PA
3890	Malden, MA
3891	Mamaroneck, NY
3910	Manchester, NH
3911	Manchester, CT
3912	Manhattan, KS
3913	Manistee, MI
3914	Manitowoc, WI
3915	Mankato, MN
3930	Mansfield, OH
3932	Marietta, OH
3933	Marinette, WI
3934	Marion, IN
3951	Marlborough, MA
3952	Marquette, MI
3953	Marshall, TX
3954	Marshalltown, IA
3955	Martins Ferry, OH
3956	Martinsburg, WV
3957	Mason City, IA
3958	Massena, NY
3959	Massillon, OH
3963	Mccomb, MS
3964	Mckees Rocks, PA
3970	McKeesport, PA
3971	Meadville, PA
3990	Medford, MA
3992	Melrose, MA
4010	Memphis, TN
4011	Menominee, MI
4030	Meriden, CT
4040	Meridian, MS
4122	Middletown, CT
4123	Middletown, NY
4125	Milford, CT
4126	Milford, MA
4127	Millville, NJ
4130	Milwaukee, WI
4150	Minneapolis, MN

4151	Minot, ND
4160	Mishawaka, IN
4163	Moberly, MO
4170	Mobile, AL
4210	Moline, IL
4212	Monroe, MI
4213	Monroe, LA
4250	Montgomery, AL
4251	Morgantown, WV
4253	Moundsville, WV
4255	Mount Carmel, PA
4256	Mount Clemens, MI
4290	Mount Vernon, NY
4291	Mount Vernon, IL
4310	Muncie, IN
4312	Murphysboro, IL
4351	Nanticoke, PA
4390	Nashua, NH
4411	Nashville, TN
4413	Natchez, MS
4414	Natick, MA
4415	Naugatuck, CT
4430	New Albany, IN
4450	New Bedford, MA
4470	New Britain, CT
4490	New Brunswick, NJ
4510	New Castle, PA
4511	New Castle, IN
4530	New Haven, CT
4550	New London, CT
4570	New Orleans, LA
4610	New York, NY
4630	Newark, NJ
4650	Newark, OH
4670	Newburgh, NY
4690	Newburyport, MA
4710	Newport, KY
4730	Newport, RI
4750	Newport News, VA

4770	Newton, MA
4771	Newton, IA
4790	Niagara Falls, NY
4791	Niles, MI
4792	Niles, OH
4810	Norfolk, VA
4830	Norristown Boro, PA
4831	North Adams, MA
4833	North Bennington, VT
4834	North Braddock, PA
4835	North Branford, CT
4836	North Haven, CT
4839	North Providence, RI
4840	Northampton, MA
4841	North Tonawanda, NY
4842	North Yakima, WA
4843	Northbridge, MA
4870	Norwalk, CT
4890	Norwich, CT
4901	Norwood, MA
4930	Oakland, CA
4971	Ogdensburg, NY
4972	Oil City, PA
4990	Oklahoma City, OK
4993	Old Forge, PA
4994	Olean, NY
4996	Olyphant, PA
5010	Omaha, NE
5012	Oneonta, NY
5050	Orange, NJ
5051	Orange, CT
5090	Oshkosh, WI
5092	Ossining, NY
5110	Oswego, NY
5111	Ottawa, IL
5112	Ottumwa, IA
5113	Owensboro, KY
5116	Painesville, OH
5117	Palestine, TX

5118	Palo Alto, CA
5121	Paris, TX
5122	Park Ridge, IL
5123	Parkersburg, WV
5125	Parsons, KS
5150	Pasadena, CA
5180	Paducah, KY
5210	Paterson, NJ
5230	Pawtucket, RI
5231	Peabody, MA
5233	Pekin, IL
5250	Pensacola, FL
5270	Peoria, IL
5290	Perth Amboy, NJ
5291	Peru, IN
5311	Phenix City, AL
5330	Philadelphia, PA
5350	Phoenix, AZ
5351	Phoenixville, PA
5352	Pine Bluff, AR
5353	Piqua, OH
5354	Pittsburg, KS
5370	Pittsburgh, PA
5390	Pittsfield, MA
5391	Pittston, PA
5410	Plainfield, NJ
5414	Plymouth, MA
5415	Pocatello, ID
5451	Ponca City, OK
5470	Pontiac, MI
5471	Port Angeles, WA
5481	Port Chester, NY
5510	Portland, ME
5530	Portland, OR
5550	Portsmouth, NH
5570	Portsmouth, OH
5590	Portsmouth, VA
5591	Pottstown, PA
5610	Pottsville, PA

5630	Poughkeepsie, NY
5650	Providence, RI
5660	Provo, UT
5670	Pueblo, CO
5671	Punxsutawney, PA
5690	Quincy, IL
5710	Quincy, MA
5730	Racine, WI
5731	Rahway, NJ
5750	Raleigh, NC
5752	Rapid City, SD
5790	Reading, PA
5791	Red Bank, NJ
5792	Redlands, CA
5810	Reno, NV
5811	Rensselaer, NY
5830	Revere, MA
5850	Richmond, IN
5870	Richmond, VA
5890	Riverside, CA
5910	Roanoke, VA
5930	Rochester, NY
5931	Rochester, NH
5932	Rochester, MN
5933	Rock Hill, SC
5950	Rock Island, IL
5970	Rockford, IL
5971	Rockland, ME
5973	Rockville Centre, NY
5990	Rome, NY
5993	Roselle, NJ
5994	Roswell, NM
6011	Royal Oak, MI
6012	Rumford Falls, ME
6014	Rutland, VT
6030	Sacramento, CA
6050	Saginaw, MI
6070	Saint Joseph, MO
6090	Saint Louis, MO

6110	Saint Paul, MN
6150	Salem, MA
6171	Salem, OH
6172	Salina, KS
6190	Salinas, CA
6192	Salisbury, MD
6230	San Antonio, TX
6250	San Bernadino, CA
6270	San Diego, CA
6280	Sandusky, OH
6282	Sanford, ME
6290	San Francisco, CA
6310	San Jose, CA
6311	San Leandro, CA
6312	San Mateo, CA
6320	Santa Barbara, CA
6321	Santa Cruz, CA
6330	Santa Ana, CA
6350	Santa Rosa, CA
6352	Saratoga Springs, NY
6353	Saugus, MA
6354	Sault Ste. Marie, MI
6370	Savannah, GA
6390	Schenectedy, NY
6410	Scranton, PA
6430	Seattle, WA
6431	Sedalia, MO
6432	Selma, AL
6435	Shamokin, PA
6437	Sharpsville, PA
6438	Shawnee, OK
6440	Sharon, PA
6451	Shelby, NC
6452	Shelbyville, IN
6471	Sherman, TX
6490	Shreveport, LA
6510	Sioux City, IA
6530	Sioux Falls, SD
6570	Somerville, MA

6590	South Bend, IN
6591	South Bethlehem, PA
6594	South Milwaukee, WI
6595	South Norwalk, CT
6610	South Omaha, NE
6611	South Orange, NJ
6614	South Portland, ME
6615	South River, NJ
6616	South St. Paul, MN
6630	Spokane, WA
6650	Springfield, IL
6670	Springfield, MA
6690	Springfield, MO
6691	St. Augustine, FL
6693	St. Cloud, MN
6710	Springfield, OH
6730	Stamford, CT
6733	Steelton, PA
6770	Steubenville, OH
6772	Stillwater, MN
6790	Stockton, CA
6791	Stoneham, MA
6792	Stonington, CT
6793	Stratford, CT
6794	Streator, IL
6797	Summit, NJ
6798	Sumter, SC
6830	Superior, WI
6831	Swampscott, MA
6832	Sweetwater, TX
6833	Swissvale, PA
6850	Syracuse, NY
6870	Tacoma, WA
6872	Tamaqua, PA
6890	Tampa, FL
6910	Taunton, MA
6912	Temple, TX
6950	Terre Haute, IN
6951	Texarkana, TX

6970	Toledo, OH
6990	Topeka, KS
6991	Torrington, CT
6992	Traverse City, MI
7010	Trenton, NJ
7011	Trinidad, CO
7030	Troy, NY
7050	Tucson, AZ
7071	Turtle Creek, PA
7072	Tuscaloosa, AL
7073	Two Rivers, WI
7074	Tyler, TX
7081	Uniontown, PA
7083	Urbana, IL
7090	Utica, NY
7091	Valdosta, GA
7092	Vallejo, CA
7120	Vicksburg, MS
7121	Vincennes, IN
7122	Virginia, MN
7123	Virginia City, NV
7150	Waco, TX
7151	Wakefield, MA
7153	Wallingford, CT
7170	Waltham, MA
7190	Warren, OH
7191	Warren, PA
7230	Washington, DC
7241	Washington, PA
7250	Waterbury, CT
7270	Waterloo, IA
7311	Watertown, WI
7313	Watertown, MA
7314	Waterville, ME
7315	Watervliet, NY
7316	Waukegan, IL
7318	Wausau, WI
7319	Wauwatosa, WI
7321	Waycross, GA

7322	Waynesboro, PA
7325	Webster, MA
7326	Wellesley, MA
7329	West Bay City, MI
7330	West Hoboken, NJ
7331	West Bethlehem, PA
7334	West Hartford, CT
7335	West Haven, CT
7350	West New York, NJ
7351	West Orange, NJ
7353	West Springfield, MA
7372	Westbrook, ME
7373	Westerly, RI
7374	Westfield, MA
7390	Wheeling, WV
7400	White Plains, NY
7401	Whiting, IN
7410	Wichita, KS
7430	Wichita Falls, TX
7450	Wilkes-Barre, PA
7451	Wilkinsburg, PA
7470	Williamsport, PA
7471	Willimantic, CT
7472	Wilmette, IL
7490	Wilmington, DE
7511	Wilson, NC
7513	Winchester, MA
7515	Winnetka, IL
7516	Winona, MN
7530	Winston-Salem, NC
7532	Woburn, MA
7550	Woonsocket, RI
7570	Worcester, MA
7571	Wyandotte, MI
7590	Yonkers, NY
7610	York, PA
7630	Youngstown, OH
7631	Ypsilanti, MI

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the city the housing unit was located.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**US1900A\_CITYPOP: City population**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

---

## LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva a="all" v="US00A015 US00A016 US00A017 US00A018 US00A019 US00A020 US00A021 US00A022 US00A023
US00A024 US00A025 US00A026 US00A027 US00A028 US00A029 US00A030 US00A031 US00A032 US00A033 US00A034
US00A035">State _____, County _____.<br /><br />Township or other division of county [Insert name of
township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] _____.<br />Name of institution,
_____.<br />Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, _____.<br
/>Ward of city, _____.<br /></sva>
```

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the population of the city in which the housing unit was located.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households in identifiable cities

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**Imputation and derivation**

---

## DERIVATION

This is a 5-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

**US1900A\_COUNTY: County****Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

---

## LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva r a="all" v="US00A015 US00A016 US00A017 US00A018 US00A019 US00A020 US00A021 US00A022 US00A023
US00A024 US00A025 US00A026 US00A027 US00A028 US00A029 US00A030 US00A031 US00A032 US00A033 US00A034
US00A035">State _____, County _____.<br /><br />Township or other division of county [Insert name of
township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] _____.<br />Name of institution,
_____.<br />Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, _____.<br
/>Ward of city, _____.<br /></sva r>
```

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the county the housing unit was located.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

**concept**

---

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

---

## DERIVATION

This is a 4-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

**US1900A\_METAREA: Metropolitan area****Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

---

## LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva r a="all" v="US00A015 US00A016 US00A017 US00A018 US00A019 US00A020 US00A021 US00A022 US00A023
US00A024 US00A025 US00A026 US00A027 US00A028 US00A029 US00A030 US00A031 US00A032 US00A033 US00A034
US00A035">State _____, County _____.<br /><br />Township or other division of county [Insert name of
township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] _____.<br />Name of institution,
_____.<br />Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, _____.<br
/>Ward of city, _____.<br /></sva r>
```

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
000	Not identifiable or not in an MSA
016	Albany-Schenectady-Troy, NY
024	Allentown-Bethlehem-Easton, PA/NJ
052	Atlanta, GA
072	Baltimore, MD
112	Boston, MA-NH
116	Bridgeport, CT
128	Buffalo-Niagara Falls, NY
144	Charleston-N.Charleston,SC
160	Chicago, IL
164	Cincinnati-Hamilton, OH/KY/IN
168	Cleveland, OH
184	Columbus, OH
196	Davenport, IA-Rock Island -Moline, IL
200	Dayton-Springfield, OH
208	Denver-Boulder, CO
212	Des Moines, IA
216	Detroit, MI
224	Duluth-Superior, MN/WI
236	Erie, PA
244	Evansville, IN/KY
300	Grand Rapids, MI
324	Harrisburg-Lebanon--Carlisle, PA
328	Hartford-Bristol-Middleton- New Britain, CT
348	Indianapolis, IN
376	Kansas City, MO-KS
436	Lincoln, NE
448	Los Angeles-Long Beach, CA
452	Louisville, KY/IN
476	Manchester, NH
492	Memphis, TN/AR/MS
508	Milwaukee, WI
512	Minneapolis-St. Paul, MN
536	Nashville, TN
548	New Haven-Meriden, CT
556	New Orleans, LA
560	New York-Northeastern NJ

592	Omaha, NE/IA
612	Peoria, IL
616	Philadelphia, PA/NJ
628	Pittsburgh, PA
640	Portland, ME
644	Portland, OR-WA
648	Providence-Fall River-Pawtucket, MA/RI
668	Reading, PA
676	Richmond-Petersburg, VA
684	Rochester, NY
700	St. Joseph, MO
704	St. Louis, MO-IL
716	Salt Lake City-Ogden, UT
724	San Antonio, TX
736	San Francisco-Oakland-Vallejo, CA
752	Savannah, GA
756	Scranton-Wilkes-Barre, PA
760	Seattle-Everett, WA
800	Springfield-Holyoke-Chicopee, MA
816	Syracuse, NY
840	Toledo, OH/MI
848	Trenton, NJ
868	Utica-Rome, NY
884	Washington, DC/MD/VA
916	Wilmington, DE/NJ/MD
924	Worcester, MA

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the metropolitan area in which the housing unit was located.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**US1900A\_METAREAD: Metropolitan area (detailed codes)****Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva a="all" v="US00A015 US00A016 US00A017 US00A018 US00A019 US00A020 US00A021 US00A022 US00A023
US00A024 US00A025 US00A026 US00A027 US00A028 US00A029 US00A030 US00A031 US00A032 US00A033 US00A034
US00A035">State _____, County _____.<br /><br />Township or other division of county [Insert name of
township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] _____.<br />Name of institution,
_____.<br />Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, _____.<br
/>Ward of city, _____.<br /></sva>
```

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0000	Not identifiable or not in an MSA
0160	Albany-Schenectady-Troy, NY
0240	Allentown-Bethlehem-Easton, PA/NJ
0520	Atlanta, GA
0720	Baltimore, MD
1120	Boston, MA
1160	Bridgeport, CT
1280	Buffalo-Niagara Falls, NY
1440	Charleston-N.Charleston, SC
1600	Chicago-Gary-Lake IL
1640	Cincinnati, OH/KY/IN
1680	Cleveland, OH
1840	Columbus, OH
1960	Davenport, IA-Rock Island-Moline, IL
2000	Dayton-Springfield, OH
2080	Denver-Boulder-Longmont, CO
2120	Des Moines, IA
2160	Detroit, MI
2240	Duluth-Superior, MN/WI
2360	Erie, PA
2440	Evansville, IN/KY
3000	Grand Rapids, MI
3240	Harrisburg-Lebanon-Carlisle, PA
3280	Hartford-Bristol-Middletown-New Britain, CT
3480	Indianapolis, IN

3760	Kansas City, MO-KS
4360	Lincoln, NE
4480	Los Angeles-Long Beach, CA
4520	Louisville, KY/IN
4760	Manchester, NH
4920	Memphis, TN/AR/MS
5080	Milwaukee, WI
5120	Minneapolis-St. Paul, MN
5360	Nashville, TN
5480	New Haven-Meriden, CT
5560	New Orleans, LA
5600	New York-Northeastern NJ
5920	Omaha, NE/IA
6120	Peoria, IL
6160	Philadelphia, PA/NJ
6280	Pittsburgh-Beaver Valley, PA
6400	Portland, ME
6440	Portland-Vancouver, OR
6480	Providence-Fall River-Pawtucket, MA
6481	Fall River, MA/RI
6680	Reading, PA
6760	Richmond-Petersburg, VA
6840	Rochester, NY
7000	St. Joseph, MO
7040	St. Louis, MO-IL
7160	Salt Lake City-Ogden, UT
7240	San Antonio, TX
7360	San Francisco-Oakland-Vallejo, CA
7520	Savannah, GA
7560	Scranton-Wilkes-Barre, PA
7561	Wilkes-Barre-Hazleton, PA
7600	Seattle-Everett, WA
8000	Springfield-Holyoke-Chicopee, MA
8160	Syracuse, NY
8400	Toledo, OH/MI
8480	Trenton, NJ
8680	Utica-Rome, NY
8840	Washington, DC/MD/VA
9160	Wilmington, DE/NJ/MD

9240

Worcester, MA

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the metropolitan area (detailed codes) in which the housing unit was located.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1900A\_METRO: Metropolitan status**

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US00A015 US00A016 US00A017 US00A018 US00A019 US00A020 US00A021 US00A022 US00A023 US00A024 US00A025 US00A026 US00A027 US00A028 US00A029 US00A030 US00A031 US00A032 US00A033 US00A034 US00A035">State \_\_\_\_\_, County \_\_\_\_\_.<br /><br />Township or other division of county [Insert name of township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] \_\_\_\_\_.<br />Name of institution, \_\_\_\_\_.<br />Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, \_\_\_\_\_.<br />Ward of city, \_\_\_\_\_.<br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Not in metro area
2	In metro area: Central city
3	In metro area: Outside central city

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the metropolitan status of the area in which the housing unit was located.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1900A\_SIZEPL: Size of place****Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US00A015 US00A016 US00A017 US00A018 US00A019 US00A020 US00A021 US00A022 US00A023 US00A024 US00A025 US00A026 US00A027 US00A028 US00A029 US00A030 US00A031 US00A032 US00A033 US00A034 US00A035">State \_\_\_\_\_, County \_\_\_\_\_.<br /><br />Township or other division of county [Insert name of township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] \_\_\_\_\_.<br />Name of institution, \_\_\_\_\_.<br />Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, \_\_\_\_\_.<br />Ward of city, \_\_\_\_\_.<br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Under 1,000 or unincorporated
02	1,000-2,499
03	2,500-3,999
04	4,000-4,999
05	5,000-9,999
06	10,000-24,999
07	25,000-49,999
08	50,000-74,999
09	75,000-99,999
10	100,000-199,999
20	200,000-299,999
30	300,000-399,999
50	500,000-599,999
80	1,000,000-1,999,999
90	2,000,000+

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the size of place in which the housing unit was located.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1900A\_STATEFIP: State (FIPS code)****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva a="all" v="US00A015 US00A016 US00A017 US00A018 US00A019 US00A020 US00A021 US00A022 US00A023
US00A024 US00A025 US00A026 US00A027 US00A028 US00A029 US00A030 US00A031 US00A032 US00A033 US00A034
US00A035">State _____, County _____.<br /><br />Township or other division of county [Insert name of
township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] _____.<br />Name of institution,
_____.<br />Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, _____.<br
/>Ward of city, _____.<br /></sva>
```

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Alabama
04	Arizona
05	Arkansas
06	California
08	Colorado
09	Connecticut
10	Delaware
11	District of Columbia
12	Florida
13	Georgia
16	Idaho
17	Illinois
18	Indiana
19	Iowa
20	Kansas
21	Kentucky
22	Louisiana
23	Maine
24	Maryland
25	Massachusetts

26	Michigan
27	Minnesota
28	Mississippi
29	Missouri
30	Montana
31	Nebraska
32	Nevada
33	New Hampshire
34	New Jersey
35	New Mexico
36	New York
37	North Carolina
38	North Dakota
39	Ohio
40	Oklahoma
41	Oregon
42	Pennsylvania
44	Rhode Island
45	South Carolina
46	South Dakota
47	Tennessee
48	Texas
49	Utah
50	Vermont
51	Virginia
53	Washington
54	West Virginia
55	Wisconsin
56	Wyoming

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the State the housing unit was located, using the Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) coding scheme, which orders the states alphabetically.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

**US1900A\_STATEICP: State (ICPSR code)**

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r a="all" v="US00A015 US00A016 US00A017 US00A018 US00A019 US00A020 US00A021 US00A022 US00A023 US00A024 US00A025 US00A026 US00A027 US00A028 US00A029 US00A030 US00A031 US00A032 US00A033 US00A034 US00A035">State \_\_\_\_\_, County \_\_\_\_\_.<br /><br />Township or other division of county [Insert name of township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] \_\_\_\_\_.<br />Name of institution, \_\_\_\_\_.<br />Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, \_\_\_\_\_.<br />Ward of city, \_\_\_\_\_.<br /></sva r>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Connecticut
02	Maine
03	Massachusetts
04	New Hampshire
05	Rhode Island
06	Vermont
11	Delaware
12	New Jersey
13	New York
14	Pennsylvania
21	Illinois
22	Indiana
23	Michigan
24	Ohio
25	Wisconsin
31	Iowa
32	Kansas
33	Minnesota
34	Missouri
35	Nebraska
36	North Dakota
37	South Dakota
40	Virginia
41	Alabama

42	Arkansas
43	Florida
44	Georgia
45	Louisiana
46	Mississippi
47	North Carolina
48	South Carolina
49	Texas
51	Kentucky
52	Maryland
53	Oklahoma
54	Tennessee
56	West Virginia
61	Arizona
62	Colorado
63	Idaho
64	Montana
65	Nevada
66	New Mexico
67	Utah
68	Wyoming
71	California
72	Oregon
73	Washington
98	District of Columbia

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the State in which the housing unit was located, using the coding scheme developed by the Inter-University Consortium for Political and Social Research (ICPSR).

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

## concept

### CONCEPT

## US1900A\_URBAN: Urban/rural status

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US00A015 US00A016 US00A017 US00A018 US00A019 US00A020 US00A021 US00A022 US00A023 US00A024 US00A025 US00A026 US00A027 US00A028 US00A029 US00A030 US00A031 US00A032 US00A033 US00A034 US00A035">State \_\_\_\_\_, County \_\_\_\_\_.<br /><br />Township or other division of county [Insert name of township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] \_\_\_\_\_.<br />Name of institution, \_\_\_\_\_.<br />Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, \_\_\_\_\_.<br />Ward of city, \_\_\_\_\_.<br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Rural
2	Urban

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the urban/rural status of the area in which the housing unit was located.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1900A\_CNTRY: Country**

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US00A015 US00A016 US00A017 US00A018 US00A019 US00A020 US00A021 US00A022 US00A023 US00A024 US00A025 US00A026 US00A027 US00A028 US00A029 US00A030 US00A031 US00A032 US00A033 US00A034 US00A035">State \_\_\_\_\_, County \_\_\_\_\_.<br /><br />Township or other division of county [Insert name of township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] \_\_\_\_\_.<br />Name of institution, \_\_\_\_\_.<br />Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, \_\_\_\_\_.<br />Ward of city, \_\_\_\_\_.<br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

840

United States

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the country the housing unit was located.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1900A\_INCORP: Incorporated municipality code**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva r a="all" v="US00A015 US00A016 US00A017 US00A018 US00A019 US00A020 US00A021 US00A022 US00A023
US00A024 US00A025 US00A026 US00A027 US00A028 US00A029 US00A030 US00A031 US00A032 US00A033 US00A034
US00A035">State _____, County _____.<br /><br />Township or other division of county [Insert name of
township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] _____.<br />Name of institution,
_____.<br />Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, _____.<br
/>Ward of city, _____.<br /></sva r>
```

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the codes for incorporated municipalities (e.g., cities and villages) of the area in which the housing unit was located.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

This is a 5-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

**US1900A\_MCD: Minor Civil Division code****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva r a="all" v="US00A015 US00A016 US00A017 US00A018 US00A019 US00A020 US00A021 US00A022 US00A023
US00A024 US00A025 US00A026 US00A027 US00A028 US00A029 US00A030 US00A031 US00A032 US00A033 US00A034
US00A035">State _____, County _____.<br /><br />Township or other division of county [Insert name of
township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] _____.<br />Name of institution,
_____.<br />Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, _____.<br
/>Ward of city, _____.<br /></sva r>
```

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the minor civil division code in which the housing unit was located.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

This is a 5-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

**US1900A\_MDSTATUS: Metropolitan district status****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva r a="all" v="US00A015 US00A016 US00A017 US00A018 US00A019 US00A020 US00A021 US00A022 US00A023
US00A024 US00A025 US00A026 US00A027 US00A028 US00A029 US00A030 US00A031 US00A032 US00A033 US00A034
US00A035">State _____, County _____.<br /><br />Township or other division of county [Insert name of
township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] _____.<br />Name of institution,
```

\_\_\_\_\_.<br />Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, \_\_\_\_\_.<br />Ward of city, \_\_\_\_\_.<br /></svar>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Not Metropolitan District
2	Central City
3	Urbanized Fringe
4	Metropolitan Fringe

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the metropolitan district status of the area in which the housing unit was located.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1900A\_METDIST: Metropolitan district**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US00A015 US00A016 US00A017 US00A018 US00A019 US00A020 US00A021 US00A022 US00A023 US00A024 US00A025 US00A026 US00A027 US00A028 US00A029 US00A030 US00A031 US00A032 US00A033 US00A034 US00A035">State \_\_\_\_\_, County \_\_\_\_\_.<br /><br />Township or other division of county [Insert name of township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] \_\_\_\_\_.<br />Name of institution, \_\_\_\_\_.<br />Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, \_\_\_\_\_.<br />Ward of city, \_\_\_\_\_.<br /></svar>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0000	Not in a metropolitan district
0160	Albany-Troy, N.Y.
0240	Allentown-Bethlehem, Pa.
0520	Atlanta, Ga.
0720	Baltimore, Md.
1120	Boston, Mass.

1121	Lawrence-Haverhill, Mass.
1122	Lowell, Mass.
1160	Bridgeport, Conn.
1280	Buffalo, N.Y.
1440	Charleston, S.C.
1600	Chicago, Ill.-Ind.
1640	Cincinnati, Ohio-Ky.
1680	Cleveland, Ohio
1840	Columbus, Ohio
1960	Davenport-Rock Island-Moline, Iowa-Ill.
2000	Dayton, Ohio
2080	Denver, Colo.
2120	Des Moines, Iowa
2160	Detroit, Mich.
2240	Duluth-Superior, Minn.-Wis.
2360	Erie, Pa.
2440	Evansville, Ind.
3000	Grand Rapids, Mich.
3240	Harrisburg, Pa.
3280	Hartford, Conn.
3480	Indianapolis, Ind.
3760	Kansas City, Mo.-Kans.
4360	Lincoln, Neb.
4480	Los Angeles, Calif.
4520	Louisville, Ky.
4760	Manchester, N.H.
4920	Memphis, Tenn.
5080	Milwaukee, Wis.
5120	Minneapolis-St. Paul, Minn.
5360	Nashville, Tenn.
5400	New Bedford, Mass.
5480	New Haven, Conn.
5560	New Orleans, La.
5600	New York, N.Y.-Northeastern New Jersey
5920	Omaha, Neb.-Iowa
6120	Peoria, Ill.
6160	Philadelphia, Pa.-N.J.
6280	Pittsburgh, Pa.
6400	Portland, Maine

6440	Portland, Oreg.-Wash.
6480	Providence, R.I.-Mass.
6481	Fall River, Mass.
6680	Reading, Pa.
6760	Richmond, Va.
6840	Rochester, N.Y.
7000	St. Joseph, Mo.
7040	St. Louis, Mo.-Ill.
7160	Salt Lake City, Utah
7240	San Antonio, Tex.
7360	San Francisco-Oakland, Calif.
7520	Savannah, Ga.
7560	Scranton, Pa.
7561	Wilkes-Barre, Pa.
7600	Seattle, Wash.
8000	Springfield-Holyoke, Mass.
8160	Syracuse, N.Y.
8400	Toledo, Ohio
8480	Trenton, N.J.
8680	Utica, N.Y.
8840	Washington, D.C.-Md.-Va.
9160	Wilmington, Del.
9240	Worcester, Mass.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the metropolitan district, in which the housing unit was located.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

## concept

### CONCEPT

## US1900A\_NENGPOP: New England population in minor civil division

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva r a="all" v="US00A015 US00A016 US00A017 US00A018 US00A019 US00A020 US00A021 US00A022 US00A023
US00A024 US00A025 US00A026 US00A027 US00A028 US00A029 US00A030 US00A031 US00A032 US00A033 US00A034
US00A035">State _____, County _____.<br /><br />Township or other division of county [Insert name of
township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] _____.<br />Name of institution,
_____.<br />Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, _____.<br
/>Ward of city, _____.<br /></sva r>
```

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the the population in hundreds for minor civil divisions in New England, including towns and independent cities.

#### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: Households and group quarters in the six New England states

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

### Imputation and derivation

---

#### DERIVATION

This is a 5-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

## US1900A\_SEA: State Economic Area

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva r a="all" v="US00A015 US00A016 US00A017 US00A018 US00A019 US00A020 US00A021 US00A022 US00A023
US00A024 US00A025 US00A026 US00A027 US00A028 US00A029 US00A030 US00A031 US00A032 US00A033 US00A034
US00A035">State _____, County _____.<br /><br />Township or other division of county [Insert name of
township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] _____.<br />Name of institution,
_____.<br />Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, _____.<br
/>Ward of city, _____.<br /></sva r>
```

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates State Economic Area (SEA), in which the housing unit was located.

UNIVERSE  
United States 1900: All households

## concept

CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION  
This is a 3-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

### US1900A\_URBAREA: Urbanized area

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

##### LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva a="all" v="US00A015 US00A016 US00A017 US00A018 US00A019 US00A020 US00A021 US00A022 US00A023
US00A024 US00A025 US00A026 US00A027 US00A028 US00A029 US00A030 US00A031 US00A032 US00A033 US00A034
US00A035">State _____, County _____.<br /><br />Township or other division of county [Insert name of
township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] _____.<br />Name of institution,
_____.<br />Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, _____.<br
/>Ward of city, _____.<br /></sva>
```

##### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0000	Household does not reside in an urbanized area
0160	Albany-Schenectady-Troy, NY
0240	Allentown-Bethlehem-Easton, PA/NJ
0520	Atlanta, GA
0720	Baltimore, MD
1120	Boston, MA
1121	Lawrence-Haverhill, MA/NH
1122	Lowell, MA/NH
1160	Bridgeport, CT
1280	Buffalo, NY
1440	Charleston-N.Charleston,SC
1600	Chicago-Gary-Lake, IL
1640	Cincinnati, OH/KY/IN
1680	Cleveland, OH

1840	Columbus, OH
1960	Davenport, IA Rock Island-Moline, IL
2000	Dayton-Springfield, OH
2080	Denver-Boulder-Longmont, CO
2120	Des Moines, IA
2160	Detroit, MI
2240	Duluth-Superior, MN/WI
2360	Erie, PA
2440	Evansville, IN/KY
3000	Grand Rapids, MI
3240	Harrisburg-Lebanon-Carlisle, PA
3280	Hartford-Bristol-Middleton, CT
3480	Indianapolis, IN
3760	Kansas City, MO-KS
4360	Lincoln, NE
4480	Los Angeles-Long Beach, CA
4520	Louisville, KY/IN
4760	Manchester, NH
4920	Memphis, TN/AR/MS
5080	Milwaukee, WI
5120	Minneapolis-St. Paul, MN
5360	Nashville, TN
5400	New Bedford, MA
5480	New Haven-Meriden, CT
5560	New Orleans, LA
5600	New York-Northeastern NJ
5920	Omaha, NE/IA
6120	Peoria, IL
6160	Philadelphia, PA/NJ
6280	Pittsburgh-Beaver Valley, PA
6400	Portland, ME
6440	Portland-Vancouver, OR
6480	Providence-Fall River-Pawtucket, MA/RI
6481	Fall River, MA/RI
6680	Reading, PA
6760	Richmond-Petersburg, VA
6840	Rochester, NY
7000	St. Joseph, MO
7040	St. Louis, MO-IL

7160	Salt Lake City-Ogden, UT
7240	San Antonio, TX
7360	San Francisco-Oakland-Vallejo, CA
7520	Savannah, GA
7560	Scranton-Wilkes-Barre, PA
7561	Wilkes-Barre-Hazleton, PA
7600	Seattle-Everett, WA
8000	Springfield-Holyoke-Chicopee, MA
8160	Syracuse, NY
8400	Toledo, OH/MI
8480	Trenton, NJ
8680	Utica-Rome, NY
8840	Washington, DC/MD/VA
9160	Wilmington, DE/NJ/MD
9240	Worcester, MA

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the urbanized area in which the housing unit was located.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

## concept

### CONCEPT

## US1900A\_URBPOP: Population of urban places

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US00A015 US00A016 US00A017 US00A018 US00A019 US00A020 US00A021 US00A022 US00A023 US00A024 US00A025 US00A026 US00A027 US00A028 US00A029 US00A030 US00A031 US00A032 US00A033 US00A034 US00A035">State \_\_\_\_\_, County \_\_\_\_\_.<br /><br />Township or other division of county [Insert name of township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] \_\_\_\_\_.<br />Name of institution, \_\_\_\_\_.<br />Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, \_\_\_\_\_.<br />Ward of city, \_\_\_\_\_.<br /></sva>

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the population, in hundreds, of places considered "urban" according to the Census Bureau's 1930-1940 definition. All incorporated municipalities with a population of 2,500 or more were defined as urban, but this definition of urban also included some places that were not incorporated municipalities.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

This is a 5-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

## US1900A\_WARD: Ward

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva a="all" v="US00A015 US00A016 US00A017 US00A018 US00A019 US00A020 US00A021 US00A022 US00A023
US00A024 US00A025 US00A026 US00A027 US00A028 US00A029 US00A030 US00A031 US00A032 US00A033 US00A034
US00A035">State _____, County _____.<br /><br />Township or other division of county [Insert name of
township, town, precinct, district, or other civil division, as the case may be] _____.<br />Name of institution,
_____.<br />Name of incorporated city, town, or village within the above-named division, _____.<br
/>Ward of city, _____.<br /></sva>
```

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the ward in which the housing unit was located.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

This is a 3-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

### US1900A\_FARM: Farm status

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

---

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="US00A040 US00A041 US00A042 US00A043 US00A044"><span class="em">Ownership of Home:</span><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="US00A040">27. \_\_\_\_ Farm or house.<br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Non-Farm
2	Farm

#### description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the farm households. All group quarters are coded as non-farm.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

#### concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

### US1900A\_FARMSCHD: Farm schedule

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

---

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="US00A040 US00A041 US00A042 US00A043 US00A044"><span class="em">Ownership of Home:</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="US00A041">28. \_\_\_\_ Number of farm schedule.<br /></sva r>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	No
2	Yes, 1 schedule
3	Yes, 2 schedules
4	Yes, 3 schedules
5	Yes, 4 schedules
6	Yes, 6 schedules
7	Yes, 7 schedules
9	Yes, 8 or more schedules

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any member of the household received a farm schedule to be filled out for the agricultural census.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: Not sampled as a large unit

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1900A\_GQ: Group quarters status**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Households under 1970 definition
2	Additional households under 1990 definition
3	Institutions

4	Other group quarters (All Group Quarters in 1960, 1970 and 1980 internal data)
6	Fragment

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the group quarters status.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

## concept

### CONCEPT

## US1900A\_QGFUNDS: Group quarters funding

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
11	Federal support
13	State support
14	Local support
15	State and local
16	Government, not specified
21	Private, nonprofit
22	Private, commercial
23	Religious
24	Ethnic, fraternal
25	Private, unknown
99	Fragment or Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the funding source for each group quarters.

UNIVERSE  
United States 1900: All group quarters

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### **US1900A\_GQTYPE: Group quarters type**

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

---

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
2	Correctional institutions
3	Mental institutions
4	Institutions for the elderly, handicapped, and poor
5	Non-institutional GQ
6	Military
7	College dormitory
8	Rooming house
9	Other non-institutional GQ and unknown

## description

---

DEFINITION  
This variable indicates the type of group quarter.

UNIVERSE  
United States 1900: All group quarters

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### **US1900A\_GQTYPED: Group quarters type (detailed codes)**

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
000	NIU (not in universe)
010	Family group, someone related to head
020	Unrelated individuals, no one related to head
200	Correctional institution
210	Federal/state correctional
211	Prison
212	Penitentiary
220	Local correctional
221	Jail
230	School juvenile delinquents--public
240	Reformatory
250	Camp or chaingang
260	House of correction
300	Mental institutions
410	Homes for elderly
411	Aged, dependent home
412	Nursing and convalescent home
413	Old soldiers home
420	Other Institutions (not aged)
421	Other Institutions (not aged)
430	Homes neglected/depend children
431	Orphan school
432	Orphan's home, asylum
440	Other institutions for children
441	Children's home, asylum
450	Physically handicapped homes, schools and hospitals
451	Deaf, blind school
452	Deaf, blind, epilepsy
460	Mentally handicapped homes and schools
461	School for feeblemind
470	TB and other chronic disease hospital
471	Chronic hospitals

472	Sanataria
480	Poor houses and farms
481	Poor house, almshouse
482	Poor farm, workhouse
491	Maternity homes for unmarried mothers
492	Homes for widows, single, fallen women
493	Detention homes
494	Misc asylums
495	Home, other dependent
496	Institution combination or unknown
499	Institution combination or unknown
501	Household (including co-resident unrelated individuals) formerly in institutional group quarters
502	Employees (and their co-resident relatives) formerly in institutional group quarters
601	U.S. army installation
603	Navy ships
700	College dormitory
701	Military service academies
800	Rooming house
801	Hotel
802	House, lodging apartments
803	YMCA, YWCA
810	Club
901	Other Non-Instit GQ and unknown
910	Schools
911	Boarding schools
912	Academy, institute
913	Industrial training
914	Indian school
920	Hospitals
921	Hospital, charity
922	Infirmary
923	Maternity hospital
924	Children's hospital
931	Church, Abbey
932	Convent
933	Monastery
934	Mission
935	Seminary
936	Religious commune

937	Other religious
940	Work sites
941	Construction, except railroad
942	Lumber
943	Mining
944	Railroad
945	Farms, ranches
946	Ships, boats
947	Other industrial
948	Other worksites
950	Nurses home, dorm
955	Passenger ships
960	Other group quarters
999	Fragment

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the detailed group quarters type.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All group quarters

## concept

### CONCEPT

## US1900A\_MORTGAGE: Mortgage status

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="US00A040 US00A041 US00A042 US00A043 US00A044"><span class="em">Ownership of Home:</span><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="US00A044">26. \_\_\_\_ Owned free or mortgaged.<br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)

1	No, owned free and clear
3	Yes, mortgaged/ deed of trust or similar debt

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the mortgage status of the dwelling.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: Owner-occupied housing units

## concept

### CONCEPT

## US1900A\_NFAMS: Number of families in household

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	1 family or NIU (not in universe)
02	2 families
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16

17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of families in the household.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All sample units

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ■ US1900A\_NSUBFAM: Number of subfamilies in household

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No subfamilies or NIU (not in universe)
1	1 subfamily
2	2 subfamilies
3	3

4	4
5	5

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of subfamilies in the household.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households except group quarters and vacant units

## concept

### CONCEPT

## US1900A\_OWNERSHP: Ownership of dwelling

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="US00A040 US00A041 US00A042 US00A043 US00A044"><span class="em">Ownership of Home:</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="US00A042 US00A043">25. \_\_\_\_ Owned or rented.<br /></sva r>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Owned or being bought (loan)
2	Rented

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the ownership status of the dwelling.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: Not sampled as a large unit

## concept

### CONCEPT

---

**US1900A\_ENUMDIST: Enumeration district****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the household's census enumeration district. Enumeration districts are unique within states, and users must read them with one of the State variables to distinguish among enumeration districts located in different states.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

**concept**

---

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

---

## DERIVATION

This is a 4-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

**US1900A\_HHWTDET: Detailed household weight, based on low-level geography****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the detailed household weight, based on low-level geography.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

**concept**

---

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

---

## DERIVATION

This is a 6-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

## US1900A\_MULTGEN: Multigenerational household

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	1 generation
2	2 generations
3	3 generations

### description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the multigenerational household.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

### concept

## CONCEPT

## US1900A\_MULTGEND: Multigenerational household (detailed codes)

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	1 generation

21	2 adjacent generations, adult-children
22	2 adjacent generations, adult-adult
23	2 nonadjacent generations
31	3+ generations (Census 2008 definition)
32	3+ generations (Additional IPUMS definition)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the multigenerational household (detailed codes).

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

## concept

### CONCEPT

## US1900A\_NCOUPLES: Number of married couples in household

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	0 couples or NIU (not in universe)
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of married couples in the household.

UNIVERSE  
United States 1900: All sample units

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### **US1900A\_NFATHERS: Number of fathers in household**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

---

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	0 fathers or NIU (not in universe)
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5

#### description

---

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of fathers in the household.

UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All sample units

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### **US1900A\_NMOTHERS: Number of mothers in household**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	0 mothers or NIU (not in universe)
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of mothers in the household.

#### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All sample units

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

---

### US1900A\_SAMPRULE: Sampling rule

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Complete dwelling or household taken under ordinary sampling rules
3	Related group sampled from within a large household or institution
4	Individual sampled from within a large household or institution
5	Fragment

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the sampling rule.

UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### **US1900A\_SUPDIST: Supervisor's district number**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### description

---

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the supervisor's district number.

UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

#### Imputation and derivation

---

DERIVATION

This is a 3-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

### **US1900A\_VERIFY: Verified data record**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

---

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Unverified data record

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the data record was verified.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1900A\_ENUMDAY: Day of enumeration**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US00A061 US00A062">Enumerated by me on the \_\_ day of June, 1900, \_\_\_\_\_,  
 Enumerator<br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17

18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
99	missing

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the day of enumeration.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

## concept

### CONCEPT

## US1900A\_ENUMMO: Month of enumeration

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US00A061 US00A062">Enumerated by me on the \_\_ day of June, 1900, \_\_\_\_\_,  
 Enumerator<br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	January

04	April
05	May
06	June
07	July
08	August
09	September
10	October
99	Missing

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the month of enumeration.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ■ US1900A\_GQSTR: Group quarters, alphabetic string

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 100    Range: -    Format: character

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the group quarters, alphabetic string.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All group quarters

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

This is a 100-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

**US1900A\_INCSTR: Incorporated municipality, alphabetic string****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 27    Range: -    Format: character

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the incorporated municipality, alphabetic string.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

**concept**

---

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

---

## DERIVATION

This is a 27-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

**US1900A\_LINE: Line number****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the census-form line number of the randomly-selected sample point that identifies the case.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

**concept**

---

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

---

## DERIVATION

This is a 3-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

**US1900A\_MCDSTR: Minor Civil Division, alphabetic string****Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 49    Range: -    Format: character

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the Minor Civil Division, alphabetic string.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

**concept**

---

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

---

## DERIVATION

This is a 49-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

**US1900A\_MICROSEQ: Microfilm sequence number****Data file: USA1900\_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the microfilm sequence number.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

**concept**

---

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

---

## DERIVATION

This is a 1-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

## **US1900A\_PAGENO: Microfilm page number**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### **Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### **description**

---

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the microfilm page number.

#### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

### **concept**

---

#### CONCEPT

### **Imputation and derivation**

---

#### DERIVATION

This is a 3-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

## **US1900A\_REEL: Microfilm reel number**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### **Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### **description**

---

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the microfilm reel number.

#### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

### **concept**

---

#### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

This is a 4-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

## US1900A\_STREET: Street address

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 32    Range: -    Format: character

### description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the street address.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

### concept

---

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

This is a 32-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

## US1900A\_SAMP1900: Sample components, 1900

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
6	National 5% sample

### description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the sample components.

UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All households

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**MOMLOC: Mother's location in household****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

MOMLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's mother lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number of the mother (see PERNUM). MOMLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of children and their (probable) mothers.

The method by which probable child-mother links are identified is described in PARRULE.

The general design of MOMLOC and other constructed variables follows the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships," but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of MOMLOC, see the Comparability section of PARRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

Note: MOMLOC identifies social relationships (such as stepmother and adopted mother) as well as biological relationships. The variable STEPMOM is designed to identify some of these social relationships. To restrict MOMLOC to biological mothers, such as for own children fertility estimation, MOMLOC should be reset to zero when STEPMOM is greater than zero.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

MOMLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No mother of this person present in the household.  
1 or higher = The person number of this person's mother

**MOMRULEH: Rule for linking mother (historical)****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No mother link
1	Unambiguous mother link

2	Daughter/grandchild/greatgrandchild link
3	Ambiguous mother link
7	Spouse of father becomes stepmother

## description

### DEFINITION

MOMRULEH explains the criteria by which the variable MOMLOC linked the person to a probable mother in pre-1950 datasets.

Pre-1950 datasets in IPUMS International establish child-mother links according to four basic rules, and MOMRULEH gives the number of the rule that applied to the link in question. MOMRULEH works the same way for all countries. A lower-numbered rule (greater than 0) takes precedence over a higher numbered rule. The codes for MOMRULEH are as follows:

0 = No mother of this person present in the household.

1 = Unambiguous relationship. This rule covers four basic cases, and occurs when the person linked is 10 to 69 years younger than the probable parent. All relationship pairings are not available in every sample. The allowable relationship pairings are as follows:

Child linked to head or spouse/unmarried partner of the head  
Head or sibling linked to parent  
Spouse or sibling-in-law linked to parent-in-law  
Child/child-in-law linked to head or spouse  
2 = Grandchildren. Potential mothers are females listed as child or child-in-law in RELATE who are 13-49 years older than persons listed as grandchildren and who share the grandchild's surname. If there is more than one potential mother, we used relative positions in the household, age and marital status to decide the link.

3 = Other relatives and non-relatives. Link to a preceding person with a plausible relationship pairing of child-to-mother, where the mother is 13- 49 years older, is ever-married, and shares the child's surname. The mother must immediately precede the child or all intervening persons must also be linked to the mother as spouse or child. No links are made for non-relatives over age 17. Permissible relationship pairings are as follows (child to mother):

Nephew/niece to sibling or sibling-in-law  
Cousin to aunt/uncle  
Other relative to sibling  
Grandchild to other relative  
Other relative to other relative (RELATEH code 1000, 1001, 1061)  
Non-relative to non-relative (RELATEH code 1100-1303)  
7= If the child is already linked to a father (see POPLOC and POPRULEH), and that father has a wife present in the household who has not been linked to the child by another rule, the wife is linked to the child as a stepmother, regardless of the age gap between child and the stepmother.

Consistency checks: If a husband and wife were both linked to the same mother, historic samples chose the best mother link based on detailed relationship (RELATEH) and proximity within the household. If a person is linked to two parents who are not linked to each other, remove one of the parental links on the basis of proximity within the household.

## concept

### CONCEPT

#### PERNUM: Person number

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

### DEFINITION

PERNUM numbers all persons within each household consecutively (starting with "1" for the first person record of each household). When combined with SAMPLE and SERIAL, PERNUM uniquely identifies each person in the IPUMS-International database.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

DERIVATION

PERNUM is a 4-digit numeric variable.

---

## PERWT: Person weight

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 2    Width: 8    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

DEFINITION

PERWT indicates the number of persons in the actual population represented by the person in the sample.

For the samples that are truly weighted (see the comparability discussion), PERWT must be used to yield accurate statistics for the population.

NOTE: PERWT has 2 implied decimal places. That is, the last two digits of the eight-digit variable are decimal digits, but there is no actual decimal in the data.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

DERIVATION

PERWT is an 8-digit numeric variable with 2 implied decimal places. See the variable description.

---

## POPLOC: Father's location in household

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

### DEFINITION

POPLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's father lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number of the father (see PERNUM). POPLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of children and their (probable) fathers.

The method by which probable child-father links are identified is described in PARRULE.

The general design of POPLOC and other constructed variables follows the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships," but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of POPLOC, see the Comparability section of PARRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

Note: POPLOC identifies social relationships (such as stepfather and adopted father) as well as biological relationships. The variable STEPPPOP is designed to identify some of these social relationships. To restrict POPLOC to biological mothers, such as for own children fertility estimation, POPLOC should be reset to zero when STEPPPOP is greater than zero.

## concept

### CONCEPT

### Imputation and derivation

### DERIVATION

POPLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No father of this person present in the household.  
1 or higher = The person number of this person's father

### POPRULEH: Rule for linking father (historical)

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No father link
1	Unambiguous father link
2	Son/granchild/greatgrandchild link
3	Ambiguous father link
7	Husband of mother becomes stepfather

## description

---

### DEFINITION

POPRULEH explains the criteria by which the variable POPLOC linked the person to a probable father in pre-1950 datasets.

In the pre-1950 datasets, child-father links were established according to four basic rules, and POPRULEH gives the number of the rule that applied to the link in question.

POPRULEH works the same way for all countries. A lower-numbered rule (greater than 0) takes precedence over a higher numbered rule. The codes for POPRULEH are as follows:

0 = No father of this person present in the household.

1 = Unambiguous relationship. This rule covers four basic cases, and occurs when the person linked is 10 to 69 years younger than the probable parent. All relationship pairings are not available in every sample. The allowable relationship pairings are as follows:

Child linked to head or spouse/unmarried partner of the head  
Head or sibling linked to parent  
Spouse or sibling-in-law linked to parent-in-law  
Child/child-in-law linked to head or spouse  
2 = Grandchildren. Potential fathers are males listed as child or child-in-law in RELATE 13-79 years older than persons listed as grandchildren and who share the grandchild's surname. If there is more than one potential father, we used relative positions in the household, age and marital status to decide the link.

3 = Other relatives and nonrelatives. Link to a preceding person with a plausible relationship pairing of child-to-father, where the father is 13-79 years older, is ever-married, and shares the child's surname. The father must immediately precede the child or all intervening persons must also be linked to the father as spouse or child. Permissible relationship pairings are as follows (child to father):

Nephew/niece to sibling or sibling-in-law  
Cousin to aunt/uncle  
Other relative to sibling  
Grandchild to other relative  
Other relative to other relative (RELATEH code 1000, 1001, 1061)  
Non-relative to non-relative (RELATEH code 1100-1303)  
7 = If a child is linked to a mother (see MOMLOC and MOMRULEH), and that mother is linked to a husband who has not been linked to the child by another rule, the husband is linked to the child as a stepfather, regardless of the age gap between child and husband.

Consistency checks: If a husband and wife were both linked to the same father, the best father link was chosen based on detailed relationship (RELATEH) and proximity within the household. If a person is linked to two parents who are not linked to each other, remove one of the parental links on the basis of proximity within the household.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

#### **SPLOC: Spouse's location in household**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

#### **Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

SPLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's spouse lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number (PERNUM) of the spouse. SPLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of (probable) spouses.

The method by which probable spouse-spouse links are identified is described in SPRULE.

The general design of SPLOC and other constructed variables is modeled on the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships", but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of SPLOC, see the Comparability section of SPRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

## concept

### CONCEPT

#### Imputation and derivation

### DERIVATION

SPLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No spouse of this person present in the household.  
1 or higher = The person number of this person's spouse

### SPRULEH: Rule for linking spouse (historical)

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No spouse link
1	Unambiguous adjacent link
2	Unambiguous non-adjacent links -- consistent relationship to head/age differences
3	Weak relationship pairing -- adjacent links
4	Weak relationship pairing -- non-adjacent links

## description

### DEFINITION

SPRULEH explains the criteria by which the variable SPLOC linked the person to a probable spouse for the pre-1950 datasets.

Spouse-spouse links are established according to four basic rules, and SPRULEH gives the number of the rule that applied to the link in question.

SPRULEH works the same way for all countries. In all countries both partners are required to be age 12 and older and to either have a marital status of married or be the unmarried partner of the household head (see MARST and RELATEH). In addition, both partners were required to share the same surname, except when linking heads to spouses or in the Scandinavian samples where SURSIM does not capture family relationships (e.g. patronymic surnames in Norway and non-reporting of child surnames in Sweden). In some samples, however, we were compelled to customize the links beyond what

could be implemented more generally.

The codes for SPRULEH are as follows. A lower-numbered rule (greater than 0) takes precedence over a higher numbered rule. All relationship pairings are not available in every sample. Additional conditions were added to the rules for some samples.

0 = No spouse of this person present in household.

1 = A married/in-union woman and a married/in-union man were linked because she immediately followed or preceded him in the dataset and both persons' relationship to the household head (see RELATEH) justified a link, as follows:

Head to spouse  
Unmarried partner to spouse  
Parent to parent  
Parent-in-law to parent-in-law  
Child to child-in-law  
Sibling to sibling-in-law  
2 = A married woman and a married man who did not appear adjacently on the form were linked because: they had one of the relationship sets listed in rule 1  
the woman was at least 13 years old  
the man was at least 15 years old  
the man was not more than 25 years older than the woman, AND  
the woman was not more than 10 years older than the man.  
3 = A married/in-union woman and a married/in-union man were linked because she immediately followed or preceded him in the dataset and both persons' relationship to the household head (RELATEH) suggested a possible pairing and the female spouse was no more than 10 years older or 25 years younger than the male spouse. The possible relationship pairings are as follows:

Other relative to other relative (RELATEH codes 1000, 1001, 1061)  
Non-relative to non-relative (RELATEH codes 1000-1303)  
Child to other relative  
Sibling to other relative  
Grandchild to grandchild-in-law  
Grandparent to grandparent-in-law  
Grandparent-in-law to grandparent-in-law  
Grandchild to other relative  
Aunt to uncle  
Nephew/niece to nephew/niece  
Cousin to cousin  
Unknown to unknown; missing to missing  
Head to unknown or missing  
Child to unknown or missing  
4 = Same as rule 3, but the married/in-union woman was not adjacent to the married/in-union man in the data.

## concept

CONCEPT

### STEPMOMH: Probable stepmother (historical)

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No stepmother present
1	Improbable age difference
2	Spouse of father
3	Identified stepmother
5	Identified as adopted

## description

DEFINITION

STEPMOMH indicates for the pre-1950 datasets whether a person's mother, as identified by MOMLOC, was most probably not the person's biological mother. Non-zero values of STEPMOMH explain why it is probable that the person's mother was a

step- or adopted mother. A value of 0 indicates no likely stepmother because (1) the mother identified in MOMLOC was probably the biological mother or (2) there is no mother of this person present in the household. Only persons under age 19 are linked to their mothers.

The codes for STEPMOMH are as follows:

0 = Biological mother or no mother of this person present in household.

1 = Age difference between mother and child was less than 12 or greater than 54 years.

2 = Link was established only because the mother was married to father.

3 = Child explicitly identified relationship as stepchild.

5 = Child explicitly identified as adopted.

If more than one value applied to the case, the lowest value was assigned.

See MOMRULEH for a description of the linking process.

Users should note that there are many stepmothers and adopted mothers in the population that cannot be identified with information available in the censuses. Therefore, STEPMOMH will always under-represent their actual number in the population.

## concept

### CONCEPT

#### STEPPOPH: Probable stepfather (historical)

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No stepfather present
1	Improbable age difference
2	Spouse of mother
3	Identified stepfather
5	Identified as adopted

## description

### DEFINITION

STEPPOPH indicates for the pre-1950 datasets whether a person's father, as identified by POPLOC, was most probably not the person's biological father. Non-zero values of STEPPOPH explain why it is probable that the person's father was a step- or adopted father. A value of 0 indicates no likely stepfather because (1) the father identified in POPLOC was probably the biological father or (2) there is no father of this person present in the household. Only persons under age 19 are linked to

their fathers.

The codes for STEPPOPH are as follows:

0 = Biological father or no father of this person present in household.

1 = Age difference between father and child was less than 14 years.

2 = Link was established only because the father was married to mother.

3 = Explicitly identified relationship (stepchild).

5 = Explicitly identified relationship (adopted).

If more than one value applied to the case, the lowest value was assigned.

See POPRULEH for a description of the linking process.

Users should note that there are many stepfathers and adopted fathers in the population that cannot be identified with information available in the censuses. Therefore, STEPPOPH will always under-represent their actual number in the population.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ELDCH: Age of eldest own child in household

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11

12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50 or older

98	One or more children have unknown age
99	No own child in household

## description

### DEFINITION

ELDCH gives the age of the person's oldest own child living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

ELDCH is top-coded at age 50 or older.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## FAMSIZE: Number of own family members in household

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0001	1 family member present
0002	2 family members present
0003	3 family members present
0004	4
0005	5
0006	6
0007	7
0008	8
0009	9
0010	10
0011	11
0012	12
0013	13
0014	14
0015	15
0016	16

0017	17
0018	18
0019	19
0020	20
0021	21
0022	22
0023	23
0024	24
0025	25
0026	26
0027	27
0028	28
0029	29
0030	30
0031	31
0032	32
0033	33
0034	34
0035	35
0036	36
0037	37
0038	38
0039	39
0040	40
0041	41
0042	42
0043	43
0044	44
0045	45
0046	46
0047	47
0048	48
0049	49
0050	50
0051	51
0052	52
0053	53
0054	54
0055	55

0056	56
0057	57
0058	58
0059	59
0060	60
0061	61
0062	62
0063	63
0064	64
0065	65
0066	66
0067	67
0068	68
0069	69
0070	70
0071	71
0072	72
0073	73
0074	74
0075	75
0076	76
0077	77
0078	78
0079	79
0080	80
0081	81
0082	82
0083	83
0084	84
0085	85
0086	86
0087	87
0088	88
0089	89
0090	90
0091	91
0092	92
0093	93
0094	94

0095	95
0096	96
0097	97
0098	98
0099	99 or more persons

## description

### DEFINITION

FAMSIZE counts the number of the person's own family members living in the household with her/him, including the person her/himself. These include all persons related to the person by blood, adoption, or marriage as indicated by the census forms or inferred from them.

FAMSIZE is calculated from the units identified in the IPUMS constructed variable FAMUNIT (family unit membership). The primary family is defined as all persons related to the head in the RELATE variable. Secondary families are individuals or groups of persons linked together by the IPUMS constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father).

## concept

### CONCEPT

#### **FAMUNIT: Family unit membership**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

### DEFINITION

FAMUNIT is a constructed variable indicating to which family within the household a person belongs.

All persons related to the household head receive a 1 (see RELATE). Each secondary family or secondary individual receives a higher code. For purposes of FAMUNIT, secondary families are individuals or groups of persons linked together by the IPUMS constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father).

## concept

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

### DERIVATION

FAMUNIT is a 4-digit numeric variable.

Codes If there is only one group of related individuals within the household, all of them will be coded "1;" if there is a second, separate such group listed on the form, all of them will be coded "2," and so on.

## NCHILD: Number of own children in household

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9 or more children in household

### description

#### DEFINITION

NCHILD provides a count of the person's own children living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

### concept

#### CONCEPT

## NCHLT5: Number of own children under age 5 in household

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9 or more own children under age 5 in household
98	One or more children have unknown age

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

NCHLT5 provides a count of the person's own children under age five living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

---

## NONRELS: Number of non-relatives of person in household

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0000	
0001	1
0002	2
0003	3

0004	4
0005	5
0006	6
0007	7
0008	8
0009	9
0010	10
0011	11
0012	12
0013	13
0014	14
0015	15
0016	16
0017	17
0018	18
0019	19
0020	20
0021	21
0022	22
0023	23
0024	24
0025	25
0026	26
0027	27
0028	28
0029	29
0030	30
0031	31
0032	32
0033	33
0034	34
0035	35
0036	36
0037	37
0038	38
0039	39
0040	40
0041	41
0042	42

0043	43
0044	44
0045	45
0046	46
0047	47
0048	48
0049	49
0050	50
0051	51
0052	52
0053	53
0054	54
0055	55
0056	56
0057	57
0058	58
0059	59
0060	60
0061	61
0062	62
0063	63
0064	64
0065	65
0066	66
0067	67
0068	68
0069	69
0070	70
0071	71
0072	72
0073	73
0074	74
0075	75
0076	76
0077	77
0078	78
0079	79
0080	80
0081	81

0082	82
0083	83
0084	84
0085	85
0086	86
0087	87
0088	88
0089	89
0091	91
0092	92
0093	93
0094	94
0095	95
0096	96
0098	98
0099	99
0101	101
0100	100
0102	102
0103	103
0104	104
0105	105
0108	108
0109	109
0110	110
0112	112
0115	115
0116	116
0117	117
0118	118
0121	121
0123	123
0124	124
0127	127
0128	128
0129	129
0132	132
0134	134
0135	135

0137	137
0139	139
0140	140
0142	142
0145	145
0147	147
0153	153
0154	154
0155	155
0156	156
0158	158
0162	162
0163	163
0166	166
0167	167
0173	173
0178	178
0179	179
0189	189
0197	197
0201	More than 200

## description

---

### DEFINITION

NONRELS is a constructed variable that counts the number of people unrelated to the individual, living in the household. See also FAMUNIT, FAMSIZE and PERSONS.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ■ NSIBS: Number of own siblings in household

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21 or more

## description

### DEFINITION

NSIBS counts the number of the person's own siblings (including half- siblings) living in the household with her/him. NSIBS is generally based on information contained in RELATE (Relationship to household head). Persons with no siblings present are coded "0."

## concept

### CONCEPT

## NUMGEN: Number of generations in family unit

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6 or more

### description

#### DEFINITION

NUMGEN describes the number of generations in a given family unit. (See the documentation for FAMUNIT).

For example, a family unit comprised of parents and children has a NUMGEN of 2. A family unit which has co-resident grandparents, parents and children has a NUMGEN of 3. A family unit with only grandparents and grandchildren has a NUMGEN of 2, as the intervening generation is not resident.

### concept

#### CONCEPT

### RELATE: Relationship to household head [general version]

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Head
2	Spouse/partner
3	Child
4	Other relative
5	Non-relative
6	Other relative or non-relative
9	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

RELATE describes the relationship of the individual to the head of household (sometimes called the householder or reference person).

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**YNGCH: Age of youngest own child in household**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19

20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50 or older
98	One or more children have unknown age
99	No own child in household

## description

### DEFINITION

YNGCH gives the age of the person's youngest own child living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

YNGCH is top-coded at age 50 or older.

## concept

CONCEPT

### AGE: Age

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	Less than 1 year
001	1 year
002	2 years
003	3
004	4
005	5
006	6
007	7
008	8
009	9
010	10
011	11
012	12
013	13
014	14
015	15
016	16
017	17
018	18
019	19
020	20
021	21
022	22
023	23

024	24
025	25
026	26
027	27
028	28
029	29
030	30
031	31
032	32
033	33
034	34
035	35
036	36
037	37
038	38
039	39
040	40
041	41
042	42
043	43
044	44
045	45
046	46
047	47
048	48
049	49
050	50
051	51
052	52
053	53
054	54
055	55
056	56
057	57
058	58
059	59
060	60
061	61
062	62

063	63
064	64
065	65
066	66
067	67
068	68
069	69
070	70
071	71
072	72
073	73
074	74
075	75
076	76
077	77
078	78
079	79
080	80
081	81
082	82
083	83
084	84
085	85
086	86
087	87
088	88
089	89
090	90
091	91
092	92
093	93
094	94
095	95
096	96
097	97
098	98
099	99
100	100+
999	Not reported/missing

## description

---

### DEFINITION

AGE gives age in years as of the person's last birthday prior to or on the day of enumeration.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## AGEMONTH: Age in months

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Less than 1 month old
01	1 month old
02	2 months old
03	3 months old
04	4 months old
05	5 months old
06	6 months old
07	7 months old
08	8 months old
09	9 months old
10	10 months old
11	11 months old
98	Unknown
99	NIU (1 year and older)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

AGEMONTH gives the age in months of persons younger than one year old (AGE =0) on census day.

**concept**

CONCEPT

**BIRTHMO: Month of birth****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	January
02	February
03	March
04	April
05	May
06	June
07	July
08	August
09	September
10	October
11	November
12	December
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

DEFINITION

BIRTHMO indicates the person's month of birth.

**concept**

CONCEPT

**CHBORN: Children ever born****Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29

30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

CHBORN reports the number of children ever born to each woman of whom the question was asked. In most samples, women were to report all live births by all fathers, whether or not the child was still living.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## DURMARR: Duration of current marriage or union

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Less than 1 year
01	1 year
02	2 years
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16

17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55

56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60
61	61
62	62
63	63
64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70
71	71
72	72
73	73
74	74
75	75
76	76
77	77
78	78
79	79
80	80
81	81
82	82
83	83
84	84
85	85
86	86
87	87
88	88
89	89
90	90
91	91
92	92
93	93
94	94

95	95+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

DURMARR reports the duration of the respondent's current marriage or union, or, in some cases, the total years spent within marriage.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## MARST: Marital status [general version]

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Single/never married
2	Married/in union
3	Separated/divorced/spouse absent
4	Widowed
9	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

MARST describes the person's current marital status according to law or custom. Individuals who remarried should report the status relevant to their most recent marriage. Census instructions rarely explicitly limit marital status to strictly legal unions.

Note regarding universe: The lowest age at which a person can be anything but "never married" varies among samples.

## concept

### CONCEPT

**MARSTD: Marital status [detailed version]****Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Single/never married
110	Engaged
111	Never married and never cohabited
200	Married or consensual union
210	Married, formally
211	Married, civil
212	Married, religious
213	Married, civil and religious
214	Married, civil or religious
215	Married, traditional/customary
216	Married, monogamous
217	Married, polygamous
219	Married, spouse absent (historical samples)
220	Consensual union
300	Separated/divorced/spouse absent
310	Separated or divorced
320	Separated or annulled
330	Separated
331	Separated legally
332	Separated de facto
333	Separated from marriage
334	Separated from consensual union
335	Separated from consensual union or marriage
340	Annulled
350	Divorced
400	Widowed
410	Widowed or divorced
411	Widowed from consensual union or marriage

412	Widowed from marriage
413	Widowed from consensual union
420	Widowed, divorced, or separated
999	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

MARST describes the person's current marital status according to law or custom. Individuals who remarried should report the status relevant to their most recent marriage. Census instructions rarely explicitly limit marital status to strictly legal unions.

Note regarding universe: The lowest age at which a person can be anything but "never married" varies among samples.

## concept

### CONCEPT

### **RELATED: Relationship to household head [detailed version]**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1000	Head
2000	Spouse/partner
2100	Spouse
2200	Unmarried partner
2210	Civil union
2300	Same-sex spouse/partner
3000	Child
3100	Biological child
3200	Adopted child
3300	Stepchild
3400	Child/child-in-law
3500	Child/child-in-law/grandchild
3600	Child of unmarried partner
4000	Other relative

4100	Grandchild
4110	Grandchild or great grandchild
4120	Great grandchild
4130	Great-great grandchild
4200	Parent/parent-in-law
4210	Parent
4211	Stepparent
4220	Parent-in-law
4300	Child-in-law
4301	Daughter-in-law
4302	Spouse/partner of child
4310	Unmarried partner of child
4400	Sibling/sibling-in-law
4410	Sibling
4420	Stepsibling
4430	Sibling-in-law
4431	Sibling of spouse/partner
4432	Spouse/partner of sibling
4500	Grandparent
4510	Great grandparent
4600	Parent/grandparent/ascendant
4700	Aunt/uncle
4800	Other specified relative
4810	Nephew/niece
4820	Cousin
4830	Sibling's sibling-in-law
4900	Other relative, not elsewhere classified
4910	Other relative with same family name
4920	Other relative with different family name
4930	Other relative, not specified (secondary family)
5000	Non-relative
5100	Friend/guest/visitor/partner
5110	Partner/friend
5111	Friend
5112	Partner/roommate
5113	Housemate/roommate
5120	Visitor
5130	Ex-spouse
5140	Godparent

5150	Godchild
5200	Employee
5210	Domestic employee
5220	Relative of employee, n.s.
5221	Spouse of servant
5222	Child of servant
5223	Other relative of servant
5300	Roomer/boarder/lodger/foster child
5310	Boarder
5311	Boarder or guest
5320	Lodger
5330	Foster child
5340	Tutored/foster child
5350	Tutored child
5400	Employee, boarder, or guest
5500	Other specified non-relative
5510	Agregado
5520	Temporary resident, guest
5600	Group quarters
5610	Group quarters, non-inmates
5620	Institutional inmates
5900	Non-relative, n.e.c.
6000	Other relative or non-relative
9999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

RELATE describes the relationship of the individual to the head of household (sometimes called the householder or reference person).

## concept

### CONCEPT

## RELATEH: Relationship to household head, historical

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
0101	Head/householder
0201	Spouse
0202	2nd/3rd wife (polygamous)
0203	Concubine/mistress
0204	Fiance/fiancee
0301	Child
0302	Adopted Child
0303	Stepchild
0304	Adopted, n.s.
0305	Adopted/fostered child (Great Britain)
0306	Fostered child
0401	Child-in-law
0402	Step child-in-law
0501	Parent
0502	Stepparent
0503	Adoptive parent
0601	Parent-in-law
0602	Stepparent-in-law
0603	Retired people with special benefits from farm (karfolk)
0701	Sibling
0702	Step/half/adopted sibling
0703	Step sibling
0704	Half-sibling
0801	Sibling-in-Law
0802	Step/half sibling-in-law
0901	Grandchild
0902	Adopted grandchild
0903	Step grandchild
0904	Grandchild-in-law
1000	Other Relatives:
1001	Other relatives, n.s.
1011	Grandparent
1012	Step grandparent
1013	Grandparent-in-law
1021	Aunt or uncle

1022	Aunt,uncle-in-law
1023	Step aunt or uncle
1024	Great aunt or uncle
1031	Nephew, niece
1032	Nephew/niece-in-law
1033	Step/adopted nephew/niece
1034	Grand niece/nephew
1035	Step nephew/niece
1036	Adopted nephew/niece
1037	Grand step nephew/niece
1038	Grand nephew/niece in law
1041	Cousin
1042	Cousin-in-law
1043	First cousin
1044	Second cousin
1045	Step cousin
1051	Great grandchild
1061	Other relatives, n.e.c.
1100	Partner, friend, visitor
1110	Partner/friend
1111	Friend
1112	Partner
1113	Partner/roommate (1960/70 residual category for other non-relatives)
1114	Unmarried partner
1115	Housemate/roommate
1120	Relative of partner
1131	Visitor
1132	Companion and companion's family
1139	Allocated partner/friend/visitor
1201	Roomers/boarders/lodgers
1202	Boarders
1203	Lodgers
1204	Roomer
1205	Tenant
1207	Poor or receiver of charity by head of household
1208	Pauper staying with others at expense of municipality
1209	Illicit Vagrant
1210	Employees:
1211	Servant

1212	Housekeeper
1213	Maid
1214	Cook
1215	Nurse
1216	Other probable domestic employee
1217	Other employees
1218	Employees of guests
1219	Relative of employee
1221	Military
1222	Students
1223	Members of religious orders
1224	Harim (Egypt)
1225	Slave (Egypt)
1226	Child of slave (Egypt)
1230	Other non-relatives
1239	Allocated other non-relative
1301	Institutional inmates
1302	Families of inmates
1303	Foundlings/orphans
9999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

RELATEH is the NAPP version of the RELATE variable, which describes an individual's relationship to the head of household. This variable is largely compatible with the IPUMS-International variable RELATE, though some changes have been made.

The relationship codes are divided into two categories-relatives (codes 1- 10) and non-relatives (codes 11-12). The codes for relatives are self- explanatory. The non-relative codes are divided into three groups: "Partner, friend, visitor", roughly described as persons who do not pay or work for their accommodations (unless they share ownership); "Other non-relatives", including those persons paying or working for accommodations; and "Institutional inmates".

## concept

### CONCEPT

### SEX: Sex

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Male
2	Female
9	Unknown

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

SEX reports the sex (gender) of the respondent.

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

---

## **BPLCOUNTRY: Country of birth**

**Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H**

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00000	NIU (not in universe)
10000	Africa
11000	Eastern Africa
11005	British Indian Ocean Territory
11010	Burundi
11020	Comoros
11030	Djibouti
11040	Eritrea
11050	Ethiopia
11051	Ethiopia (including Eritrea)
11060	Kenya
11070	Madagascar
11080	Malawi

11090	Mauritius
11100	Mozambique
11110	Reunion
11120	Rwanda
11130	Seychelles
11140	Somalia
11150	South Sudan
11160	Uganda
11170	Tanzania
11180	Zambia
11190	Zimbabwe
11999	Eastern Africa, other or n.s.
12000	Middle Africa
12010	Angola
12020	Cameroon
12030	Central African Republic
12040	Chad
12050	Congo (Republic of)
12060	Democratic Republic of Congo
12070	Equatorial Guinea
12080	Gabon
12090	Sao Tome and Principe
12999	Middle Africa, other or n.s.
13000	Northern Africa
13010	Algeria
13011	Algeria/Tunisia
13020	Egypt
13021	Egypt/Sudan
13030	Libya
13040	Morocco
13050	Sudan
13060	Tunisia
13070	Western Sahara
13999	Northern Africa, other or n.s.
14000	Southern Africa
14010	Botswana
14020	Lesotho
14030	Namibia
14040	South Africa

14050	Swaziland
14999	Southern Africa, other or n.s.
15000	Western Africa
15010	Benin
15020	Burkina Faso
15021	Upper Volta
15030	Cape Verde
15040	Ivory Coast
15050	Gambia
15060	Ghana
15070	Guinea
15080	Guinea-Bissau
15081	Guinea-Bissau and Cape Verde
15090	Liberia
15100	Mali
15110	Mauritania
15120	Niger
15130	Nigeria
15140	St. Helena and Ascension
15150	Senegal
15160	Sierra Leone
15170	Togo
15180	Canary Islands
15999	West Africa, other or n.s.
19999	Africa, other or n.s.
20000	Americas
21000	Caribbean
21010	Anguilla
21020	Antigua-Barbuda
21030	Aruba
21040	Bahamas
21050	Barbados
21060	British Virgin Islands
21070	Cayman Isles
21080	Cuba
21090	Dominica
21100	Dominican Republic
21110	Grenada
21120	Guadeloupe

21130	Haiti
21140	Jamaica
21150	Martinique
21160	Montserrat
21170	Netherlands Antilles
21180	Puerto Rico
21190	St. Kitts-Nevis
21200	St. Croix
21210	St. John
21220	St. Lucia
21230	St Thomas
21240	St. Vincent
21250	Trinidad and Tobago
21260	Turks and Caicos
21270	U.S. Virgin Islands
21991	Caribbean commonwealth, n.s.
21999	Caribbean, other or n.s.
22000	Central America
22010	Belize/British Honduras
22020	Costa Rica
22030	El Salvador
22040	Guatemala
22050	Honduras
22060	Mexico
22070	Nicaragua
22080	Panama
22081	Panama Canal Zone
22999	Central America, other or n.s.
23000	South America
23010	Argentina
23020	Bolivia
23030	Brazil
23040	Chile
23050	Colombia
23060	Ecuador
23070	Falkland Islands
23080	French Guiana
23090	Guyana/British Guiana
23100	Paraguay

23110	Peru
23120	Suriname
23130	Uruguay
23140	Venezuela
23999	South America, other or n.s.
24000	North America
24010	Bermuda
24020	Canada
24030	Greenland
24040	United States
24999	North America, other or n.s.
29999	Americas, other or n.s.
30000	Asia
31000	Eastern Asia
31010	China
31011	Hong Kong
31012	Macau
31013	Taiwan
31020	Japan
31030	Korea
31031	Korea, DPR (North)
31032	Korea, RO (South)
31040	Mongolia
31999	Eastern Asia, other or n.s.
32000	South-Central Asia
32010	Afghanistan
32020	Bangladesh
32030	Bhutan
32040	India
32041	India/Pakistan
32042	India/Pakistan/Bangladesh/Sri Lanka
32050	Iran
32060	Kazakhstan
32070	Kyrgyzstan
32080	Maldives
32090	Nepal
32100	Pakistan
32101	Pakistan/Bangladesh
32110	Sri Lanka (Ceylon)

32120	Tajikistan
32130	Turkmenistan
32140	Uzbekistan
32999	South-Central Asia, other or n.s.
33000	South-Eastern Asia
33010	Brunei
33020	Cambodia (Kampuchea)
33030	East Timor
33040	Indonesia
33050	Laos
33060	Malaysia
33070	Myanmar (Burma)
33080	Philippines
33090	Singapore
33100	Thailand
33110	Vietnam
33999	South-Eastern Asia, other or n.s.
34000	Western Asia
34010	Armenia
34020	Azerbaijan
34030	Bahrain
34040	Cyprus
34050	Georgia
34051	Abkhazia
34052	South Ossetia
34060	Iraq
34070	Israel
34071	Israel/Palestine
34080	Jordan
34090	Kuwait
34100	Lebanon
34110	Palestine
34111	West Bank
34112	Gaza Strip
34120	Oman
34130	Qatar
34140	Saudi Arabia
34150	Syria
34151	Syria/Lebanon

34160	Turkey
34170	United Arab Emirates
34180	Yemen
34991	Middle East
34999	Western Asia, other or n.s.
39999	Asia, other or n.s.
40000	Europe
41000	Eastern Europe
41010	Belarus
41020	Bulgaria
41021	Bulgaria/Greece
41030	Czech Republic/Czechoslovakia
41040	Hungary
41050	Poland
41060	Moldova
41070	Romania
41080	Russia/USSR
41090	Slovakia
41100	Ukraine
41991	Albania, Bulgaria, Czech, Hungary, Romania, Yugoslavia
41992	Central-Eastern Europe
41999	Eastern Europe, other or n.s.
42000	Northern Europe
42010	Denmark
42020	Estonia
42030	Faroe Islands
42040	Finland
42050	Iceland
42060	Ireland
42070	Latvia
42080	Lithuania
42090	Norway
42100	Svalbard and Jan Mayen Islands
42110	Sweden
42120	United Kingdom
42999	Northern Europe, other or n.s.
43000	Southern Europe
43010	Albania
43020	Andorra

43030	Bosnia and Herzegovina
43040	Croatia
43050	Gibraltar
43060	Greece
43070	Italy
43071	Vatican City
43080	Malta
43090	Portugal
43100	San Marino
43110	Slovenia
43120	Spain
43121	Spain/Portugal
43130	Macedonia
43140	Yugoslavia
43141	Montenegro
43142	Serbia
43143	Kosovo
43144	Serbia and Montenegro
43991	Gibraltar/Malta
43992	Portugal/Greece
43993	Italy, Holy See, San Marino
43999	Southern Europe, other or n.s.
44000	Western Europe
44010	Austria
44020	Belgium
44021	Belgium/Luxemburg
44022	Belgium/Netherlands/Luxemburg
44030	France
44040	Germany
44042	West Germany
44043	Germany/Austria
44044	Mecklenburg-Schwerin
44050	Liechtenstein
44060	Luxembourg
44070	Monaco
44080	Netherlands
44090	Switzerland
44991	Belgium, Denmark, Luxembourg, Netherlands
44999	Western Europe, other or n.s.

49992	European Union
49993	European Union (original 15)
49994	Other European Union (not original 15)
49999	Europe, other or n.s.
50000	Oceania
51000	Australia and New Zealand
51010	Australia
51020	New Zealand
51030	Norfolk Islands
51999	Australia and New Zealand, n.s.
52000	Melanesia
52010	Fiji
52020	New Caledonia
52030	Papua New Guinea
52040	Solomon Islands
52050	Vanuatu (New Hebrides)
52999	Melanesia, n.s.
53000	Micronesia
53010	Kiribati
53020	Marshall Islands
53030	Nauru
53040	Northern Mariana Isls.
53050	Palau
53060	Federated States of Micronesia
53999	Micronesia, other or n.s.
54000	Polynesia
54010	Cook Islands
54020	French Polynesia
54030	Niue
54040	Pitcairn Island
54050	Western Samoa
54060	Eastern Samoa
54070	Tokelau
54080	Tonga
54090	Tuvalu
54100	Wallis and Futuna Isls.
54999	Polynesia, other or n.s.
55000	U.S. Pacific Possessions
55010	American Samoa

55020	Baker Island
55030	Guam
55040	Howland Island
55050	Johnston Atoll
55060	Kingman Reef
55070	Midway Islands
55080	Wake Island
55999	US Pacific, other or n.s.
59999	Oceania, other or n.s.
80000	AT SEA
90000	Other countries n.s.
99999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

BPLCOUNTRY indicates the person's country of birth.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## BPLUS: State of birth, United States

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Alabama
02	Alaska
04	Arizona
05	Arkansas
06	California
08	Colorado
09	Connecticut
10	Delaware

11	District of Columbia
12	Florida
13	Georgia
15	Hawaii
16	Idaho
17	Illinois
18	Indiana
19	Iowa
20	Kansas
21	Kentucky
22	Louisiana
23	Maine
24	Maryland
25	Massachusetts
26	Michigan
27	Minnesota
28	Mississippi
29	Missouri
30	Montana
31	Nebraska
32	Nevada
33	New Hampshire
34	New Jersey
35	New Mexico
36	New York
37	North Carolina
38	North Dakota
39	Ohio
40	Oklahoma
41	Oregon
42	Pennsylvania
44	Rhode Island
45	South Carolina
46	South Dakota
47	Tennessee
48	Texas
49	Utah
50	Vermont
51	Virginia

53	Washington
54	West Virginia
55	Wisconsin
56	Wyoming
60	United States, n.s.
98	Foreign-born
99	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

BPLUS indicates the person's state of birth within the United States.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## CHSURV: Children surviving

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12

13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

CHSURV reports the number of children born to a woman who were still living at the time of the census.

## concept

### CONCEPT

### **CITIZEN: Citizenship**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

1	Citizen, not specified
2	Citizen by birth
3	Naturalized citizen
4	Not a citizen
5	Without citizenship, stateless
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

CITIZEN indicates the person's citizenship status within the country in which they were enumerated.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## FBPL: Father's country of birth

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
10000	AFRICA
11000	British Indian Ocean Territory
11050	Ethiopia
11070	Madagascar
11090	Mauritius
11100	Mozambique
12020	Cameroon
12050	Congo
13000	Northern Africa
13010	Algeria
13020	Egypt/ United Arab Rep.
13030	Libya
13040	Morocco

13050	Sudan
13060	Tunisia
14000	Southern Africa
14040	South Africa (Union of)
14050	Botswana
14060	Zimbabwe
14999	Southern Africa,n.s.
15020	Burkina Faso
15030	Cape Verde
15070	Guinea
15090	Liberia
15100	Mali
15130	Nigeria
15140	St. Helena and Ascension
15160	SierraLeone
15170	French West Africa, n.s.
15999	Western Africa,n.s.
19999	Africa, n.s./n.e.c.
21000	Caribbean
21001	West Indies
21004	Other West Indies
21005	Curacao
21006	St. Eustatius
21007	Dutch Caribbean, n.s.
21008	French St. Maarten
21009	Guadeloupe
21010	Martinique
21011	St. Barthelemy
21012	French Caribbean, n.s.
21013	Caribbean, n.s.
21014	WestIndies, n.s.
21100	Dominican Republic
21130	Haiti
21140	Jamaica
21020	Antigua-Barbuda
21040	Bahamas
21050	Barbados
21070	Cayman Isles
21080	Cuba

21090	Dominica
21110	Grenada
21190	St. Kitts-Nevis
21200	St. Lucia
21210	St. Vincent
21220	Trinidad and Tobago
21230	Turks and Caicos
22000	Central America
22010	Belize/British Honduras
22020	Costa Rica
22030	El Salvador
22040	Guatemala
22050	Honduras
22060	Mexico
22070	Nicaragua
22080	Panama
23000	South America
23010	Argentina
23020	Bolivia
23030	Brazil
23040	Chile
23050	Colombia
23060	Ecuador
23070	Falkland Islands
23080	French Guiana
23090	Guyana/British Guiana
23100	Paraguay
23110	Peru
23120	Suriname
23130	Uruguay
23140	Venezuela
23999	South America,n.s.
24000	North America
24010	Bermuda
24020	CANADA
24021	British Columbia
24022	Manitoba
24023	New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, and Prince Edward Island
24024	Alberta

24025	Ontario/ Upper Canada
24026	Saskatchewan
24027	Quebec
24028	Northwest
24029	Newfoundland and Labrador
24030	Greenland
24040	UNITED STATES
24041	U.S. Outlying Areas and Territories
31000	EastAsia,n.s.
31010	China
31011	HongKong
31012	Macau
31013	Taiwan
31020	Japan
31030	Korea
31032	South Korea
32000	South Asia, n.e.c.
32010	Afghanistan
32020	Bangladesh
32030	Bhutan
32040	India
32050	Iran
32100	Pakistan
32110	Sri Lanka(Ceylon)
33040	Indonesia
33060	Malaysia
33070	Burma (Myanmar)
33080	Philippines
33090	Singapore
33100	Thailand
33110	Vietnam
34010	Armenia
34040	Cyprus
34060	Iraq/ Saudi Arabia
34070	Israel/ Palestine
34080	Jordan
34100	Lebanon
34110	Palestine
34150	Syria

34160	Turkey
34000	Middle East, n.s.
33999	South-Eastern Asia
39999	Asia, n.s.
41000	Eastern Europe, n.s.
41020	Bulgaria
41030	Czechoslovakia
41090	Slovakia
41040	Hungary
41050	Poland
41070	Romania
41080	USSR/Russia
41100	Ukraine
42000	Northern Europe, n.s.
42010	Denmark
42020	Estonia
42030	Faroe Islands
42040	Finland
42050	Iceland
42060	Ireland
42070	Latvia
42080	Lithuania
42090	Norway
42100	Svalbard
42110	Sweden
42120	United Kingdom, n.s.
42121	England
42122	Channel Islands
42123	Guernsey
42124	Jersey
42125	Isle of Man
42126	Scotland
42127	Wales
42128	Isle of Wight
43030	Bosnia
43040	Croatia
43110	Slovenia
43140	Yugoslavia
43141	Montenegro

43142	Serbia
44020	Belgium
44030	France
44031	Alsace-Lorraine
44032	Alsace
44033	Lorraine
44050	Liechtenstein
44060	Luxembourg
44070	Monaco
44080	Netherlands
44090	Switzerland
43010	Albania
43020	Andorra
43050	Gibraltar
43060	Greece
43070	Italy
43080	Malta
43090	Portugal
43091	Azores
43092	Madeira Islands
43120	Spain
43999	Southern Europe
44000	Central Europe
44010	Austria
44040	Germany
44041	Berlin
44042	Hamburg
44043	Bremen
44044	Mecklenburg
44045	Other Germany
49999	Europe,n.s.
50000	Pacific Islands
51000	Australia and New Zealand
51010	Australia
51020	New Zealand
52010	Fiji
52020	New Caledonia
52030	Papua New Guinea
52040	Solomon Islands

54010	Cook Islands
54020	French Polynesia
59999	Oceania, n.s./n.e.c.
60000	Atlantic Islands
99998	At sea
99999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

FBPL indicates the country where the person reported his/her father was born. For Canada 1891 and United States 1880a, province of birth in Canada is reported for some records. For details on the United States birthplaces, refer to variable FBPLUS

The codes for FBPL are the same as BPLCNTRY, and are compatible with IPUMS birthplace variables.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## GENERATION: Immigrant generation

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
10	Native-Born
11	Both parents native-born
12	Father foreign, mother native
13	Mother foreign, father native
14	Both parents foreign
20	Foreign-born
99	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

GENERATION identifies the respondent as foreign-born, native-born, or native of foreign parentage. The variable is constructed from responses to country of birth and parental country of birth.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**MBPL: Mother's country of birth****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
10000	AFRICA
11050	Ethiopia
11070	Madagascar
11090	Mauritius
11100	Mozambique
12020	Cameroon
12050	Congo
13000	Northern Africa
13010	Algeria
13020	Egypt/United Arab Rep.
13030	Libya
13040	Morocco
13050	Sudan
13060	Tunisia
14000	SouthernAfrica
14040	South Africa (Union of)
14050	Botswana
14060	Zimbabwe
14999	Southern Africa,n.s.
15020	Burkina Faso
15030	Cape Verde
15070	Guinea
15090	Liberia
15100	Mali
15130	Nigeria

15140	St. Helena and Ascension
15160	Sierra Leone
15170	French West Africa, n.s.
15999	Western Africa, n.s.
19999	Africa, n.s./n.e.c.
21001	West Indies
21004	Other West Indies
21005	Curacao
21006	St. Eustatius
21008	French St. Maarten
21009	Guadeloupe
21010	Martinique
21011	St. Barthelemy
21012	French Caribbean, n.s.
21013	Caribbean, n.s.
21014	West Indies, n.s.
21100	Dominican Republic
21130	Haiti
21140	Jamaica
21000	British West Indies
21020	Antigua-Barbuda
21040	Bahamas
21050	Barbados
21070	Cayman Isles
21080	Cuba
21090	Dominica
21110	Grenada
21190	St. Kitts-Nevis
21200	St. Lucia
21210	St. Vincent
21220	Trinidad and Tobago
21230	Turks and Caicos
22000	Central America
22010	Belize/ British Honduras
22020	Costa Rica
22030	El Salvador
22040	Guatemala
22050	Honduras
22060	Mexico

22070	Nicaragua
22080	Panama
23000	South America
23010	Argentina
23020	Bolivia
23030	Brazil
23040	Chile
23050	Colombia
23060	Ecuador
23070	Falkland Islands
23080	French Guiana
23090	Guyana/BritishGuiana
23100	Paraguay
23110	Peru
23120	Suriname
23130	Uruguay
23140	Venezuela
23999	South America,n.s.
24000	North America
24010	Bermuda
24020	CANADA
24021	British Columbia
24022	Manitoba
24023	New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, and Prince Edward Island
24024	Alberta
24025	Ontario/ Upper Canada
24026	Saskatchewan
24027	Quebec
24028	Northwest
24029	Newfoundland and Labrador
24030	Greenland
24040	UNITED STATES
24041	U.S. Outlying Areas and Territories
24042	Other US possessions
31000	East Asia, n.s.
31010	China
31011	Hong Kong
31012	Macau
31013	Taiwan

31020	Japan
31030	Korea
31040	Mongolia
31032	South Korea
32000	South Asia,n.e.c.
32010	Afghanistan
32020	Bangladesh
32030	Bhutan
32040	India
32050	Iran
32100	Pakistan
32110	Sri Lanka(Ceylon)
33040	Indonesia
33060	Malaysia
33070	Burma (Myanmar)
33080	Philippines
33090	Singapore
33100	Thailand
33110	Vietnam
34010	Armenia
34040	Cyprus
34060	Iraq/Saudi Arabia
34070	Israel/Palestine
34075	West Bank
34080	Jordan
34100	Lebanon
34110	Palestine
34130	Yemen
34150	Syria
34160	Turkey
33999	South-Eastern Asia
39999	Asia,n.s.
41000	Eastern Europe, n.s.
41020	Bulgaria
41030	Czechoslovakia
41090	Slovakia
41040	Hungary
41050	Poland
41070	Romania

41080	USSR/Russia
41100	Ukraine
42000	Northern Europe, n.s.
42010	Denmark
42020	Estonia
42030	Faroe Islands
42040	Finland
42050	Iceland
42060	Ireland
42070	Latvia
42080	Lithuania
42090	Norway
42100	Svalbard
42110	Sweden
42120	United Kingdom, n.s.
42121	England
42122	Channel Islands
42123	Guernsey
42124	Jersey
42125	Isle of Man
42126	Scotland
42127	Wales
43030	Bosnia
43040	Croatia
43110	Slovenia
43140	Yugoslavia
43141	Montenegro
43142	Serbia
44020	Belgium
44030	France
44031	Alsace-Lorraine
44032	Alsace
44033	Lorraine
44050	Liechtenstein
44060	Luxembourg
44070	Monaco
44080	Netherlands
44090	Switzerland
43010	Albania

43020	Andorra
43050	Gibraltar
43060	Greece
43070	Italy
43080	Malta
43090	Portugal
43091	Azores
43092	Madeira Islands
43120	Spain
43999	Southern Europe
44010	Austria
44040	Germany
44041	Berlin
44042	Hamburg
44043	Bremen
44044	Mecklenburg
44045	Other Germany
44046	Central Europe, n.s.
49999	Europe, n.s.
50000	Pacific Islands
51000	Australia and New Zealand
51010	Australia
51020	New Zealand
51030	Tasmania
52010	Fiji
52020	New Caledonia
52030	Papua New Guinea
52040	Solomon Islands
54010	Cook Islands
54020	French Polynesia
59999	Oceania, n.s./n.e.c.
99998	At sea
99999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

MBPL indicates the state, territory, or foreign country where the person reported his/her mother was born. For details on the United States birthplaces, refer to variable MBPLUS

The codes for MBPL are the same as BPLCOUNTRY, and are compatible with IPUMS birthplace variables.

**concept**

CONCEPT

**NATIVITY: Nativity status****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Native-born
2	Foreign-born
9	Unknown/missing

**description**

DEFINITION

NATIVITY indicates whether the person was native-born or foreign-born.

**concept**

CONCEPT

**YRIMM: Year of immigration****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0000	NIU (not in universe)
1790	1790
1800	1800

1801	1801
1802	1802
1803	1803
1804	1804
1805	1805
1806	1806
1807	1807
1808	1808
1809	1809
1810	1810
1811	1811
1812	1812
1813	1813
1814	1814
1815	1815
1816	1816
1817	1817
1818	1818
1819	1819
1820	1820
1821	1821
1822	1822
1823	1823
1824	1824
1825	1825
1826	1826
1827	1827
1828	1828
1829	1829
1830	1830
1831	1831
1832	1832
1833	1833
1834	1834
1835	1835
1836	1836
1837	1837
1838	1838
1839	1839

1840	1840
1841	1841
1842	1842
1843	1843
1844	1844
1845	1845
1846	1846
1847	1847
1848	1848
1849	1849
1850	1850
1851	1851
1852	1852
1853	1853
1854	1854
1855	1855
1856	1856
1857	1857
1858	1858
1859	1859
1860	1860
1861	1861
1862	1862
1863	1863
1864	1864
1865	1865
1866	1866
1867	1867
1868	1868
1869	1869
1870	1870
1871	1871
1872	1872
1873	1873
1874	1874
1875	1875
1876	1876
1877	1877
1878	1878

1879	1879
1880	1880
1881	1881
1882	1882
1883	1883
1884	1884
1885	1885
1886	1886
1887	1887
1888	1888
1889	1889
1890	1890
1891	1891
1892	1892
1893	1893
1894	1894
1895	1895
1896	1896
1897	1897
1898	1898
1899	1899
1900	1900
1901	1901
1902	1902
1903	1903
1904	1904
1905	1905
1906	1906
1907	1907
1908	1908
1909	1909
1910	1910
1911	1911
1912	1912
1913	1913
1914	1914
1915	1915
1916	1916
1917	1917

1918	1918
1919	1919
1920	1920
1921	1921
1922	1922
1923	1923
1924	1924
1925	1925
1926	1926
1927	1927
1928	1928
1929	1929
1930	1930
1931	1931
1932	1932
1933	1933
1934	1934
1935	1935
1936	1936
1937	1937
1938	1938
1939	1939
1940	1940
1941	1941
1942	1942
1943	1943
1944	1944
1945	1945
1946	1946
1947	1947
1948	1948
1949	1949
1950	1950
1951	1951
1952	1952
1953	1953
1954	1954
1955	1955
1956	1956

1957	1957
1958	1958
1959	1959
1960	1960
1961	1961
1962	1962
1963	1963
1964	1964
1965	1965
1966	1966
1967	1967
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982
1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1988	1988
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995

1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010
2011	2011
2012	2012
2013	2013
2014	2014
2015	2015
2016	2016
2017	2017
2018	2018
2019	2019
2020	2020
9998	In transit
9999	Unknown

## description

---

### DEFINITION

YRIMM indicates the calendar year that a foreign-born person came to live in the country in which they were enumerated.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## YRSIMM: Years since immigrated

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
00	0 (within previous year)
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31

32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60
61	61
62	62
63	63
64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70

71	71
72	72
73	73
74	74
75	75
76	76
77	77
78	78
79	79
80	80
81	81
82	82
83	83
84	84
85	85
86	86
87	87
88	88
89	89
90	90
91	91
92	92
93	93
94	94
95	95
96	96
97	97+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

YRSIMM indicates the number of years since a foreign-born person immigrated to their country of enumeration.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**FBPLUS: Father's state of birth, US****Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Alabama
02	Alaska
04	Arizona
05	Arkansas
06	California
08	Colorado
09	Connecticut
10	Delaware
11	DistrictofColumbia
12	Florida
13	Georgia
15	Hawaii
16	Idaho
17	Illinois
18	Indiana
19	Iowa
20	Kansas
21	Kentucky
22	Louisiana
23	Maine
24	Maryland
25	Massachusetts
26	Michigan
27	Minnesota
28	Mississippi
29	Missouri
30	Montana
31	Nebraska
32	Nevada
33	NewHampshire

34	NewJersey
35	NewMexico
36	NewYork
37	NorthCarolina
38	NorthDakota
39	Ohio
40	Oklahoma
41	Oregon
42	Pennsylvania
44	RhodeIsland
45	SouthCarolina
46	SouthDakota
47	Tennessee
48	Texas
49	Utah
50	Vermont
51	Virginia
53	Washington
54	WestVirginia
55	Wisconsin
56	Wyoming
71	IdahoTerritory
72	NewMexicoTerritory
73	IndianTerritory
74	DakotaTerritory
75	UtahTerritory
76	WyomingTerritory
81	American Samoa
82	Guam
83	Puerto Rico
84	U.S. Virgin Islands
85	St. Croix
86	St. John
87	St. Thomas
89	Other US possessions
96	NativeAmerican
97	UnitedStates,n.s.
98	Foreign country
99	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

FBPLUS indicates the U.S. state or territory where the person reported his/her father was born. For details on the foreign birthplaces, refer to variable FBPL.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**HISPAN: Hispanic origin, U.S. and Puerto Rico**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	Not hispanic
100	Mexican
101	Mexican, n.e.c.
102	Mexican American
103	Mexicano/Mexicana
104	Chicano/Chicana
105	La Raza
106	Mexican American Indian
107	Mexico
200	Puerto Rican
300	Cuban
400	Other Spanish, 1980
410	Central/South American, 1970
411	Costa Rican
412	Guatemalan
413	Honduran
414	Nicaraguan
415	Panamanian
416	Salvadoran
417	Central American

418	Central American Indian
419	Canal Zone
420	Argentinean
421	Bolivian
422	Chilean
423	Colombian
424	Ecuadorian
425	Paraguayan
426	Peruvian
427	Uruguayan
428	Venezuelan
429	South American Indian
430	Criollo
431	South American
440	Other Spanish, 1970
450	Spaniard
451	Andalusian
452	Asturian
453	Castillian
454	Catalonian
455	Balearic Islander
456	Gallego
457	Valencian
458	Canarian
459	Spanish Basque
460	Dominican
465	Latin American
470	Hispanic
480	Spanish
490	Californio
491	Tejano
492	Nuevo Mexicano
493	Spanish American
494	Spanish American Indian
495	Meso American Indian
496	Mestizo
497	Other Spanish, Hispanic, Latino
498	Not specified (FOSDIC)
499	Not classified

999

Not reported

**description**

## DEFINITION

HISPAN identifies and classifies persons of Hispanic origin in the United States and Puerto Rico.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**LABFORCE: Labor force participation**

**Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H**

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No, not in the labor force
2	Yes, in the labor force
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

LABFORCE is a dichotomous variable identifying whether a person participated in the labor force. Labor force participation generally means working or seeking work within a specified reference period.

For most samples LABFORCE is a recode of EMPSTAT (employment status). A consistent lower age universe of 15 or older has been applied to increase comparability across samples. Full detail is retained in EMPSTAT, which should be used for any study of child labor.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**LIT: Literacy**

**Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H**

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	No, illiterate
2	Yes, literate
9	Unknown/missing

**description**

## DEFINITION

LIT indicates whether or not the respondent could read and write in any language. A person is typically considered literate if he or she can both read and write. All other persons are illiterate, including those who can either read or write but cannot do both.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**MBPLUS: Mother's state of birth, US**

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Alabama
02	Alaska
04	Arizona
05	Arkansas
06	California
08	Colorado
09	Connecticut
10	Delaware
11	District of Columbia

12	Florida
13	Georgia
15	Hawaii
16	Idaho
17	Illinois
18	Indiana
19	Iowa
20	Kansas
21	Kentucky
22	Louisiana
23	Maine
24	Maryland
25	Massachusetts
26	Michigan
27	Minnesota
28	Mississippi
29	Missouri
30	Montana
31	Nebraska
32	Nevada
33	New Hampshire
34	New Jersey
35	New Mexico
36	New York
37	North Carolina
38	North Dakota
39	Ohio
40	Oklahoma
41	Oregon
42	Pennsylvania
44	Rhode Island
45	South Carolina
46	South Dakota
47	Tennessee
48	Texas
49	Utah
50	Vermont
51	Virginia
53	Washington

54	WestVirginia
55	Wisconsin
56	Wyoming
71	Idaho Territory
72	New Mexico Territory
73	Indian Territory
74	Dakota Territory
75	Utah Territory
76	Wyoming Territory
81	American Samoa
82	Guam
83	Puerto Rico
84	U.S. Virgin Islands
85	St. Croix
86	St. John
87	St. Thomas
88	Other US possessions
96	Native American
97	United States,n.s.
98	Foreign country
99	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

MBPL indicates the U.S. state or territory where the person reported his/her mother was born. For details on the foreign birthplaces refer to variable MBPL.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## RACE: Race or color

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
10	White
20	Black
21	Black African
22	Black Caribbean
23	Afro-Ecuadorian
24	Other Black
30	Indigenous
31	American Indian
32	Latin American Indian
40	Asian
41	Chinese
42	Japanese
43	Korean
44	Vietnamese
45	Filipino
46	Indian
47	Pakistani
48	Bangladeshi
49	Other Asian
50	Mixed race
51	Brown (Brazil)
52	Mestizo (Indigenous and White)
53	Mulatto (Black and White)
54	Coloured (South Africa)
55	Two or more races
60	Other
61	Montubio (Ecuador)
99	Unknown

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Race identifies the racial group with which a person identified himself or herself, or to which an enumerator assigned them. Determinations of race are based largely on appearance or ancestral place of origin.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**RACEUS: Race, United States****Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
100	White
200	Black
210	Mulatto (1850-1910)
300	American Indian/Alaska Native, not specified
301	Alaskan Athabaskan
302	Aleut
303	Apache
304	Blackfoot
305	Cherokee
306	Cheyenne
307	Chickasaw
308	Chippewa
309	Choctaw
310	Colville
311	Comanche
312	Creek
313	Crow
314	Delaware
315	Eskimo
316	Hopi
317	Houma
318	Inupiat
319	Iroquois
320	Kiowa
321	Lumbee
322	Menominee
323	Navajo
324	Osage
325	Paiute
326	Pima

327	Potawatomi
328	Pueblo
329	Puget Sound Salish
330	Seminole
331	Shoshone
332	Sioux
333	Tlingit (Tlingit-Haida, 2000-2005)
334	Tohono O'Odham
335	Yakama
336	Yaqui
337	Yuman
338	Yup'ik
340	All other tribes
341	AIAN, tribe not specified
342	Other specified Indian tribe (2000-2005)
343	Two or more Indian tribes (2000-2005)
344	Other Alaskan tribe(s) (2000-2005)
345	Both Indian and Alaskan (2000-2005)
346	Tribal responses, n.e.c.
350	Latin American Indian
400	Chinese
410	Taiwanese
420	Chinese and Taiwanese
500	Japanese
600	Filipino
610	Asian Indian
620	Korean
630	Native Hawaiian
631	Asiatic Hawaiian
632	Caucasian Hawaiian
640	Vietnamese
641	Bhutanese
642	Mongolian
643	Nepalese
660	Cambodian
661	Hmong
662	Laotian
663	Thai
664	Bangladeshi

665	Burmese
666	Indonesian
667	Malaysian
668	Okinawan
669	Pakistani
670	Sri Lankan
671	All other Asian, n.e.c.
672	Asian, not specified
673	Chinese and Japanese
674	Chinese and Filipino
675	Chinese and Vietnamese
676	Chinese and Asian write-in
677	Japanese and Filipino
678	Asian Indian and Asian write-in
679	Other Asian race combinations
680	Samoan
681	Tahitian
682	Tongan
684	One or more other Polynesian races (2000-2005)
685	Guamanian/Chamorro
686	Northern Mariana Islander
687	Palauan
688	Other Micronesian
689	One or more other Micronesian races (2000-2005)
690	Fijian
691	Other Melanesian
692	One or more Melanesian races (2000-2005)
698	Two or more PI races from multiple regions
699	Pacific Islander (PI), n.s.
700	Other race, n.e.c.
800	Two or more races

## description

---

### DEFINITION

RACEUS identifies the "race" of the respondent in the United States. Race is a social construct, not a scientific or anthropological concept. Many detailed categories consist of national origin groups.

## concept

---

## CONCEPT

**SCHOOL: School attendance****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No, not specified
3	No, attended in the past
4	No, never attended
9	Unknown/missing

**description**

## DEFINITION

SCHOOL indicates whether or not the person attended school at the time of the census or within some specified period of time prior to the census.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**SPANNAME: Spanish surname, historical****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No Spanish surname
2	Yes, Spanish surname

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

SPANNAME identifies persons with Spanish surnames, based on comparisons of surnames with lists of Spanish surnames.

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**SPEAKENG: Speaks English**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

---

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
7	Does not speak
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

SPEAKENG indicates whether the respondent could speak English or if English was the respondent's language of literacy.

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**IND95US: Industry 1950 basis, U.S.**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
000	NIU (not in universe)
105	Agriculture
106	Own farm
116	Forestry
126	Fisheries
136	Hunting
206	Metal mining
216	Coal mining
226	Crude petroleum and natural gas extraction
236	Nonmetallic mining and quarrying, except fuel
239	Mining, not specified
246	Construction
306	Logging
307	Sawmills, planing mills, and mill work
308	Miscellaneous wood products
309	Furniture and fixtures
316	Glass and glass products
317	Cement, concrete, gypsum and plaster products
318	Structural clay products
319	Pottery and related products
326	Miscellaneous nonmetallic mineral and stone products
336	Blast furnaces, steel works, and rolling mills
337	Other primary iron and steel industries
338	Primary nonferrous industries
346	Fabricated steel products
347	Fabricated nonferrous metal products
348	Not specified metal industries
356	Agricultural machinery and tractors
357	Office and store machines and devices
358	Miscellaneous machinery
367	Electrical machinery, equipment, and supplies
376	Motor vehicles and motor vehicle equipment
377	Aircraft and parts
378	Ship and boat building and repairing
379	Railroad and miscellaneous transportation equipment

386	Professional equipment and supplies
387	Photographic equipment and supplies
388	Watches, clocks, and clockwork-operated devices
399	Miscellaneous manufacturing industries
406	Meat products
407	Dairy products
408	Canning and preserving fruits, vegetables, and seafoods
409	Grain-mill products
416	Bakery products
417	Confectionery and related products
418	Beverage industries
419	Miscellaneous food preparations and kindred products
426	Not specified food industries
429	Tobacco manufactures
436	Knitting mills
437	Dyeing and finishing textiles, except knit goods
438	Carpets, rugs, and other floor coverings
439	Yarn, thread, and fabric mills
446	Miscellaneous textile mill products
448	Apparel and accessories
449	Miscellaneous fabricated textile products
456	Pulp, paper, and paperboard mills
457	Paperboard containers and boxes
458	Miscellaneous paper and pulp products
459	Printing, publishing, and allied industries
466	Synthetic fibers
467	Drugs and medicines
468	Paints, varnishes, and related products
469	Miscellaneous chemicals and allied products
476	Petroleum refining
477	Miscellaneous petroleum and coal products
478	Rubber products
487	Leather: tanned, curried, and finished
488	Footwear, except rubber
489	Leather products, except footwear
499	Not specified manufacturing industries
506	Railroads and railway express service
516	Street railways and bus lines
526	Trucking service

527	Warehousing and storage
536	Taxicab service
546	Water transportation
556	Air transportation
567	Petroleum and gasoline pipe lines
568	Services incidental to transportation
578	Telephone
579	Telegraph
586	Electric light and power
587	Gas and steam supply systems
588	Electric-gas utilities
596	Water supply
597	Sanitary services
598	Other and not specified utilities
606	Motor vehicles and equipment
607	Drugs, chemicals, and allied products
608	Dry goods apparel
609	Food and related products
616	Electrical goods, hardware, and plumbing equipment
617	Machinery, equipment, and supplies
618	Petroleum products
619	Farm products--raw materials
626	Miscellaneous wholesale trade
627	Not specified wholesale trade
636	Food stores, except dairy products
637	Dairy products stores and milk retailing
646	General merchandise stores
647	Five and ten cent stores
656	Apparel and accessories stores, except shoe
657	Shoe stores
658	Furniture and house furnishing stores
659	Household appliance and radio stores
667	Motor vehicles and accessories retailing
668	Gasoline service stations
669	Drug stores
679	Eating and drinking places
686	Hardware and farm implement stores
687	Lumber and building material retailing
688	Liquor stores

689	Retail florists
696	Jewelry stores
697	Fuel and ice retailing
698	Miscellaneous retail stores
699	Not specified retail trade
716	Banking and credit agencies
726	Security and commodity brokerage and investment companies
736	Insurance
746	Real estate
756	Real estate-insurance-law offices
806	Advertising
807	Accounting, auditing, and bookkeeping services
808	Miscellaneous business services
816	Auto repair services and garages
817	Miscellaneous repair services
826	Private households
836	Hotels and lodging places
846	Laundering, cleaning, and dyeing services
847	Dressmaking shops
848	Shoe repair shops
849	Miscellaneous personal services
856	Radio broadcasting and television
857	Theaters and motion pictures
858	Bowling alleys, and billiard and pool parlors
859	Miscellaneous entertainment and recreation services
868	Medical and other health services, except hospitals
869	Hospitals
879	Legal services
888	Educational services
896	Welfare and religious services
897	Nonprofit membership organizations
898	Engineering and architectural services
899	Miscellaneous professional and related services
900	Library, museum, and other related institutions
906	Postal service
916	Federal public administration
926	State public administration
936	Local public administration
946	Public Administration, level not specified

976	Common or General laborer
982	Housework at home
983	School response (students, etc.)
984	Retired
986	Sick or disabled
987	Institution response
991	Lady/Man of leisure
995	Non-industrial response
997	Nonclassifiable
998	Industry not reported

## description

---

### DEFINITION

IND95US provides a consistent classification of industry across U.S. samples and the 1891 and 1911 censuses of Canada. Industry describes the type of goods or services produced by the place in which a person worked.

Note regarding universe: "New workers" are persons seeking employment for the first time who had not yet secured their first job.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

### **NAMEFRST: First name**

**Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H**

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 32    Range: -    Format: character

## description

---

### DEFINITION

NAMEFRST is an alphabetic variable giving a person's full first name. It will primarily be of use to researchers linking the historical census data to other sources of demographic data, or researchers whose research topic involves naming patterns. Because of the length of this variable (32 columns), and the size of the dataset other researchers should not select this variable.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

This is a 32-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

### **NAMELAST: Last name**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 32    Range: -    Format: character

#### description

---

### DEFINITION

NAMELAST is an alphabetic variable giving a person's full last name. It will primarily be of use to researchers linking the IPUMS historical census data to other sources of demographic data, or researchers whose research topic involves naming patterns. Because of the length of this variable (32 columns), and the size of the dataset, other researchers should not select this variable.

NAMELAST is used to produce the variable SURSIM which assigns the same code to all persons within each household who had a shared surname.

#### concept

---

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

This is a 32-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

### **OCC95US: Occupation 1950 basis, U.S.**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	Accountants and auditors
001	Actors and actresses
002	Airplane pilots and navigators

003	Architects
004	Artists and art teachers
005	Athletes
006	Authors
007	Chemists
008	Chiropractors
009	Clergymen
010	College presidents and deans
012	Agricultural sciences
013	Biological sciences
014	Chemistry
015	Economics
016	Engineering
017	Geology and geophysics
018	Mathematics
019	Medical sciences
023	Physics
024	Psychology
025	Statistics
026	Natural science (n.e.c.)
027	Social sciences (n.e.c.)
028	Nonscientific subjects
029	Subject not specified
031	Dancers and dancing teachers
032	Dentists
033	Designers
034	Dieticians and nutritionists
035	Draftsmen
036	Editors and reporters
041	Engineers, aeronautical
042	Engineers, chemical
043	Engineers, civil
044	Engineers, electrical
045	Engineers, industrial
046	Engineers, mechanical
047	Engineers, metallurgical, metallurgists
048	Engineers, mining
049	Engineers (n.e.c.)
051	Entertainers (n.e.c.)

052	Farm and home management advisors
053	Foresters and conservationists
054	Funeral directors and embalmers
055	Lawyers and judges
056	Librarians
057	Musicians and music teachers
058	Nurses, professional
059	Nurses, student professional
061	Agricultural scientists
062	Biological scientists
063	Geologists and geophysicists
067	Mathematicians
068	Physicists
069	Miscellaneous natural scientists
070	Optometrists
071	Osteopaths
072	Personnel and labor relations workers
073	Pharmacists
074	Photographers
075	Physicians and surgeons
076	Radio operators
077	Recreation and group workers
078	Religious workers
079	Social and welfare workers, except group
081	Economists
082	Psychologists
083	Statisticians and actuaries
084	Miscellaneous social scientists
091	Sports instructors and officials
092	Surveyors
093	Teachers (n.e.c.)
094	Technicians, medical and dental
095	Technicians, testing
096	Technicians (n.e.c.)
097	Therapists and healers (n.e.c.)
098	Veterinarians
099	Professional, technical and kindred workers (n.e.c.)
100	Farmers (owners and tenants)
123	Farm managers

200	Buyers and department heads, store
201	Buyers and shippers, farm products
203	Conductors, railroad
204	Credit men
205	Floormen and floor managers, store
210	Inspectors, public administration
230	Managers and superintendents, building
240	Officers, pilots, pursers and engineers, ship
250	Officials and administrators (n.e.c.), public administration
260	Officials, lodge, society, union, etc.
270	Postmasters
280	Purchasing agents and buyers (n.e.c.)
290	Managers, officials, and proprietors (n.e.c.)
300	Agents (n.e.c.)
301	Attendants and assistants, library
302	Attendants, physician's and dentist's office
304	Baggagemen, transportation
305	Bank tellers
310	Bookkeepers
320	Cashiers
321	Collectors, bill and account
322	Dispatchers and starters, vehicle
325	Express messengers and railway mail clerks
335	Mail carriers
340	Messengers and office boys
341	Office machine operators
342	Shipping and receiving clerks
350	Stenographers, typists, and secretaries
360	Telegraph messengers
365	Telegraph operators
370	Telephone operators
380	Ticket, station, and express agents
390	Clerical and kindred workers (n.e.c.)
400	Advertising agents and salesmen
410	Auctioneers
420	Demonstrators
430	Hucksters and peddlers
450	Insurance agents and brokers
460	Newsboys

470	Real estate agents and brokers
480	Stock and bond salesmen
490	Salesmen and sales clerks (n.e.c.)
500	Bakers
501	Blacksmiths
502	Bookbinders
503	Boilermakers
504	Brickmasons, stonemasons, and tile setters
505	Cabinetmakers
510	Carpenters
511	Cement and concrete finishers
512	Compositors and typesetters
513	Cranemen, derrickmen, and hoistmen
514	Decorators and window dressers
515	Electricians
520	Electrotypers and stereotypers
521	Engravers, except photoengravers
522	Excavating, grading, and road machinery operators
523	Foremen (n.e.c.)
524	Forgemen and hammermen
525	Furriers
530	Glaziers
531	Heat treaters, annealers, temperers
532	Inspectors, scalers, and graders, log and lumber
533	Inspectors (n.e.c.)
534	Jewelers, watchmakers, goldsmiths, and silversmiths
535	Job setters, metal
540	Linemen and servicemen, telegraph, telephone, and power
541	Locomotive engineers
542	Locomotive firemen
543	Loom fixers
544	Machinists
545	Mechanics and repairmen, airplane
550	Mechanics and repairmen, automobile
551	Mechanics and repairmen, office machine
552	Mechanics and repairmen, radio and television
553	Mechanics and repairmen, railroad and car shop
554	Mechanics and repairmen (n.e.c.)
555	Millers, grain, flour, feed, etc.

560	Millwrights
561	Molders, metal
562	Motion picture projectionists
563	Opticians and lens grinders and polishers
564	Painters, construction and maintenance
565	Paperhangers
570	Pattern and model makers, except paper
571	Photoengravers and lithographers
572	Piano and organ tuners and repairmen
573	Plasterers
574	Plumbers and pipe fitters
575	Pressmen and plate printers, printing
580	Rollers and roll hands, metal
581	Roofers and slaters
582	Shoemakers and repairers, except factory
583	Stationary engineers
584	Stone cutters and stone carvers
585	Structural metal workers
590	Tailors and tailoresses
591	Tinsmiths, coppersmiths, and sheet metal workers
592	Tool makers, and die makers and setters
593	Upholsterers
594	"
595	Members of the armed services
600	Apprentice auto mechanics
601	Apprentice bricklayers and masons
602	Apprentice carpenters
603	Apprentice electricians
604	Apprentice machinists and toolmakers
605	Apprentice mechanics, except auto
610	Apprentice plumbers and pipe fitters
611	Apprentices, building trades (n.e.c.)
612	Apprentices, metalworking trades (n.e.c.)
613	Apprentices, printing trades
614	Apprentices, other specified trades
615	Apprentices, trade not specified
620	Asbestos and insulation workers
621	Attendants, auto service and parking
622	Blasters and powdermen

623	Boatmen, canalmen, and lock keepers
624	Brakemen, railroad
625	Bus drivers
630	Chainmen, rodmen, and axmen, surveying
631	Conductors, bus and street railway
632	Deliverymen and routemen
633	Dressmakers and seamstresses, except factory
634	Dyers
635	Filers, grinders, and polishers, metal
640	Fruit, nut, and vegetable graders, and packers, except factory
641	Furnacemen, smeltermen and pourers
642	Heaters, metal
643	Laundry and dry cleaning operatives
644	Meat cutters, except slaughter and packing house
645	Milliners
650	Mine operatives and laborers
660	Motormen, mine, factory, logging camp, etc.
661	Motormen, street, subway, and elevated railway
662	Oilers and greaser, except auto
670	Painters, except construction or maintenance
671	Photographic process workers
672	Power station operators
673	Sailors and deck hands
674	Sawyers
675	Spinners, textile
680	Stationary firemen
681	Switchmen, railroad
682	Taxicab drivers and chauffers
683	Truck and tractor drivers
684	Weavers, textile
685	Welders and flame cutters
690	Operative and kindred workers (n.e.c.)
700	Housekeepers, private household
710	Laundresses, private household
720	Private household workers (n.e.c.)
730	Attendants, hospital and other institution
731	Attendants, professional and personal service (n.e.c.)
732	Attendants, recreation and amusement
740	Barbers, beauticians, and manicurists

750	Bartenders
751	Bootblacks
752	Boarding and lodging house keepers
753	Charwomen and cleaners
754	Cooks, except private household
760	Counter and fountain workers
761	Elevator operators
762	Firemen, fire protection
763	Guards, watchmen, and doorkeepers
764	Housekeepers and stewards, except private household
770	Janitors and sextons
771	Marshals and constables
772	Midwives
773	Policemen and detectives
780	Porters
781	Practical nurses
782	Sheriffs and bailiffs
783	Ushers, recreation and amusement
784	Waiters and waitresses
785	Watchmen (crossing) and bridge tenders
790	Service workers, except private household (n.e.c.)
810	Farm foremen
820	Farm laborers, wage workers
830	Farm laborers, unpaid family workers
840	Farm service laborers, self-employed
910	Fishermen and oystermen
920	Garage laborers and car washers and greasers
930	Gardeners, except farm, and groundskeepers
940	Longshoremen and stevedores
950	Lumbermen, raftsmen, and woodchoppers
960	Teamsters
970	Laborers (n.e.c.)
975	Employed, unclassifiable
980	Keeps house/house work/housewife
981	Imputed keeping house (1860-1880)
982	At home/ helps in home
983	At school
984	Retired
985	Unemployed/ without occupation

986	Invalid/sick/disabled
987	Inmate/prisoner
991	Capitalist/gentleman
995	Other non-occupational response
997	Occupation missing/unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

OCC95US provides a consistent classification of occupation across U.S. samples. Occupation describes the type of (usually market-oriented) work the person performs.

Note regarding universe: "New workers" are persons seeking employment for the first time who have not yet secured their first job.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## OCCISCO: Occupation, ISCO general

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Legislators, senior officials and managers
02	Professionals
03	Technicians and associate professionals
04	Clerks
05	Service workers and shop and market sales
06	Skilled agricultural and fishery workers
07	Crafts and related trades workers
08	Plant and machine operators and assemblers
09	Elementary occupations
10	Armed forces
11	Other occupations, unspecified or n.e.c.
97	Response suppressed

98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

OCCISCO records the person's primary occupation, coded according to the major categories in the International Standard Classification of Occupations (ISCO) scheme for 1988. For someone with more than one job, the primary occupation is typically the one in which the person had spent the most time or earned the most money.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## **OCCSTRNG: Occupation as transcribed**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 30    Range: -    Format: character

## description

---

### DEFINITION

OCCSTRNG is an alphabetic variable that preserves the transcription of an individual's response to questions about their occupation. Although the various occupation and industry codes preserve significant detail on occupation and industry, much variation exists in the occupational strings.

OCCSTRNG will primarily be of interest to researchers who are linking census data to other sources, or are investigating occupations at a much more detailed level than offered by the various coding schemes.

The collection of occupation information was extensively covered in the instructions to enumerators. Researchers who are interested in OCCSTRNG should also read the enumerator instructions for assistance in interpreting occupational responses.

Because of the size of this variable (30 columns), users should not select this variable unless it is essential for their research. Users should be aware that some responses are truncated at this length.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

OCCSTRNG is a 30-character string variable.

---

**OCSCORUS: Occupational income score, United States****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

OCSCORUS is a constructed variable that assigns occupational income scores to each occupation on the basis of OCC50US. The construction of this variable is described in the IPUMS USA documentation, Chapter 4, "Occupation Codes and Income Scores", which users should read before using this variable. In essence, OCSCORUS assigns each occupation in all years a value representing the median total income (in hundreds of 1950 dollars) of all persons with that particular occupation in 1950. That is, it provides a continuous measure of occupations according to the economic rewards enjoyed by people working at them in 1950.

**concept**

---

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

---

## DERIVATION

OCSCORUS is a 2-digit numeric variable.

Codes00=N/A

Maximum value: 80

---

**SEIUS: Duncan Socioeconomic Index, United States****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

SEIUS is a constructed variable that assigns a Duncan Socioeconomic Index (SEI) score to each occupation. The SEI, based on the 1950 occupational classification system, is a measure of occupational status based upon the income level and educational attainment associated with each occupation in 1950. The score was derived by using median income and education levels for men in 1950 to predict prestige assessments from a 1947 survey (of a select group of occupations). The resulting statistical model was used to generate scores for the entire range of 1950 occupations. See O. D. Duncan, "A Socioeconomic Index for All Occupations," in A. Reiss et al., *Occupations and Social Status* (Free Press, 1961).

**concept**

---

## CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

### DERIVATION

CodesSEIUS is a 2-digit numeric variable.

### **SURSIM: Surname similarity**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001	1st surname in household
002	2
003	3
004	4
005	5
006	6
007	7
008	8
009	9
010	10
011	11
012	12
013	13
014	14
015	15
016	16
017	17
018	18
019	19
020	20
021	21
022	22
023	23
024	24
025	25

026	26
027	27
028	28
029	29
030	30
031	31
032	32
033	33
034	34
035	35
036	36
037	37
038	38
039	39
040	40
041	41
042	42
043	43
044	44
045	45
046	46
047	47
048	48
049	49
050	50
051	51
052	52
053	53
054	54
055	55
056	56
057	57
058	58
059	59
060	60

## description

---

### DEFINITION

SURSIM assigns the same code to all persons within each household who had the same surname. Persons coded 1, including

the household head, had the same surname as the household head. Other surnames are assigned codes in the order in which they appear within the household on the census form. Persons within a household who shared a surname will have the same code for this variable.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### **US1900A\_PERNUM: Person number (within household)**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

#### **Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### **description**

---

##### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person number (within household).

##### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All records

## concept

---

CONCEPT

#### **Imputation and derivation**

---

##### DERIVATION

This is a 2-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

### **US1900A\_MOMLOC: Mother's location in the household**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

#### **Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### **description**

---

##### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the mother's location in the household.

##### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

This is a 2-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

**US1900A\_MOMRULE: Rule for linking mother**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No mother link
1	Unambiguous mother link
2	Daughter/grandchild link
3	Preceding female (no intervening person)
4	Preceding female (surname similarity)
5	Daughter/grandchild (child surviving status)
6	Preceding female (child surviving status)
7	Spouse of father becomes stepmother

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable reports why the NAPP variable US00A403 linked the person to a probable mother. The NAPP establishes mother-child links according to seven basic rules, and this variable reports the number of the rule for the link in question. If a link could be made according to more than one rule, the lowest-numbered rule was applied.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1900A\_PERNUMP: Person number in sample unit****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person number in the sample unit.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

**concept**

---

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

---

## DERIVATION

This is a 4-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

**US1900A\_PERWT: Person weight****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

---

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
20	20

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person weight.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

**concept**

---

## CONCEPT

**US1900A\_POPLOC: Father's location in the household****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the father's location in the household.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

This is a 2-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

**US1900A\_POPRULE: Rule for linking father****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No father link
1	Unambiguous father link
2	Son/grandchild link
3	Preceding male (no intervening person)
4	Preceding male (surname similarity)
7	Husband of mother becomes stepfather

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable reports why the NAPP variable US00A406 linked the person to a probable father. The NAPP establishes father-child links according to five basic rules, and this variable reports the number of the rule for the link in question. If a link could be made according to more than one rule, the lowest-numbered rule was applied.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ■ US1900A\_SLWT: Sample-line weight

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the sample-line weight.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

This is a 2-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

## ■ US1900A\_SPLOC: Spouse's location in household

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the spouse's location in the household.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

### DERIVATION

This is a 2-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

## US1900A\_STEPMOM: Probable step/adopted mother

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No stepfather present
1	Improbable age difference
2	Spouse of father
3	Identified stepmother
4	No surviving children
5	Identified as adopted
6	Birthplace/marriage duration mismatch
7	Number of children born/children surviving check

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether a person's mother, as identified by US00A403, was likely to have been the person's stepmother or adoptive mother. A value of 0 indicates no likely stepmother because (1) the mother identified in US00A403 was probably the biological mother or (2) there was no mother of this person present in the household. The NAPP assumes that the mother is the biological mother if she is (1) the householder and reported the child to be her son/daughter, or (2) the wife of the householder, who reported the child to be his son/daughter.

UNIVERSE  
United States 1900: All persons

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### US1900A\_STEPPPOP: Probable step/adopted father

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

---

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No stepfather present
1	Improbable age difference
2	Spouse of mother
3	Identified stepfather
5	Identified as adopted
6	Birthplace/marriage duration mismatch
7	Surname difference -- male child or never-married female

## description

---

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether a person's father, as identified by US00A406, was likely to have been the person's stepfather or adoptive father. Non-zero values of this variable explain why it is probable that the person's father was a step- or adoptive father. A value of 0 indicates no likely stepfather because (1) the father identified in US00A406 was probably the biological father or (2) there was no father of this person present in the household. The NAPP assumes that the father is the biological father if he is (1) the householder and reported the child to be his son/daughter, or (2) the husband of the householder, who reported the child to be her son/daughter.

UNIVERSE  
United States 1900: All persons

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### US1900A\_ELDCH: Age of eldest own child in household

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
00	Less than 1 year old
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31

32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60
61	61
62	62
63	63
64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70

71	71
72	72
73	73
74	74
75	75
76	76
77	77
78	78
79	79
80	80
81	81
82	82
83	83
85	85
86	86
87	87
90	90
91	91
92	92
93	93
95	95
97	97
99	99

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the age of eldest own child in the household.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: Persons with own children in the household

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**US1900A\_FAMSIZE: Number of own family members in household**

**Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H**

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	1 family member present
02	2 family members present
03	3 family members present
04	4 family members present
05	5 family members present
06	6 family members present
07	7 family members present
08	8 family members present
09	9 family members present
10	10 family members present
11	11 family members present
12	12 family members present
13	13 family members present
14	14 family members present
15	15 family members present
16	16 family members present
17	17 family members present
18	18 family members present
19	19 family members present
20	20 family members present
21	21 family members present
22	22 family members present
23	23 family members present
24	24 family members present

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of own family members in the household.

#### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

---

**US1900A\_FAMUNIT: Family unit membership****Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
01	1st family in household or group quarters
02	2nd family in household or group quarters
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates to which family within the housing unit each person belongs. If there is only one group of related individuals, all of them will be coded 1; if there is a second, separate such group, all members of that family group will be coded 2, and so on.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## US1900A\_NCHILD: Number of own children in the household

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	0 children present
1	1 child present
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of own children in the household.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

**concept**

CONCEPT

**US1900A\_NCHLT5: Number of own children under age 5 in household****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No children under age 5
1	1 child under age 5
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of own children under age 5 in the household.

UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

**concept**

CONCEPT

**US1900A\_NSIBS: Number of own siblings in household****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	0 siblings
1	1 siblings
2	2 siblings
3	3 siblings
4	4 siblings
5	5 siblings
6	6 siblings
7	7 siblings
8	8 siblings
9	9 or more siblings

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of own siblings in the household.

#### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

---

## US1900A\_SFTYPE: Subfamily type

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Persons in group quarters or not in subfamily
1	Married-couple related subfamily with children
2	Married-couple related subfamily without children
3	Father-child related subfamily

4	Mother-child related subfamily
5	Married-couple unrelated subfamily with children
6	Married-couple unrelated subfamily without children
7	Father-child unrelated subfamily
8	Mother-child unrelated subfamily

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the subfamily type to which each person belongs.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

### US1900A\_SPRULE: Rule for linking spouse

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No spouse link
1	Wife follows husband
2	Wife precedes husband
3	Non-adjacent links -- consistent relationship to head/age differences
4	Adjacent links (wife follows husband -- no age, other relative conflicts)
5	Adjacent links (wife precedes husband -- no age, other relative conflicts)
6	Non-adjacent links -- no age, other relative conflicts
7	Previously allocated marital status -- no age, other relative conflicts

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the rule for linking spouse.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

**concept**

CONCEPT

**US1900A\_SUBFAM: Subfamily membership****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Group quarters or not in subfamily
1	1st subfamily in household
2	2nd subfamily in household
3	3
4	4
5	5

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates to which subfamily (if any) within the housing unit each person belongs.

UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

**concept**

CONCEPT

**US1900A\_YNGCH: Age of youngest own child in household****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
00	Less than 1 year old
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34

35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60
61	61
62	62
63	63
64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70
71	71
72	72
73	73

74	74
75	75
76	76
77	77
78	78
79	79
80	80
81	81
82	82
83	83
87	87
90	90
91	91
92	92
93	93
95	95
97	97
99	99

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the age of the youngest own child in the household.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: Persons with own children in the household

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

### **US1900A\_AGE: Age**

**Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H**

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US00A423 US00A426 US00A427">7. \_\_\_\_ Date of birth: month, year.<br />8. \_\_\_\_ Age at last birthday.<br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
000	Less than 1 year old
001	1
002	2
003	3
004	4
005	5
006	6
007	7
008	8
009	9
010	10
011	11
012	12
013	13
014	14
015	15
016	16
017	17
018	18
019	19
020	20
021	21
022	22
023	23
024	24
025	25
026	26
027	27
028	28
029	29
030	30
031	31
032	32
033	33
034	34
035	35
036	36

037	37
038	38
039	39
040	40
041	41
042	42
043	43
044	44
045	45
046	46
047	47
048	48
049	49
050	50
051	51
052	52
053	53
054	54
055	55
056	56
057	57
058	58
059	59
060	60
061	61
062	62
063	63
064	64
065	65
066	66
067	67
068	68
069	69
070	70
071	71
072	72
073	73
074	74
075	75

076	76
077	77
078	78
079	79
080	80
081	81
082	82
083	83
084	84
085	85
086	86
087	87
088	88
089	89
090	90
091	91
092	92
093	93
094	94
095	95
096	96
097	97
098	98
099	99
100	100
101	101
102	102
103	103
104	104
105	105
106	106
107	107
108	108
109	109
110	110
111	111
112	112
115	115
116	116

117	117
120	120
124	124
129	129
135	135

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable reports the person's age in years as of the last birthday.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

## US1900A\_AGEMONTH: Age in months

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US00A423 US00A426 US00A427">7. \_\_\_\_ Date of birth: month, year.<br />8. \_\_\_\_ Age at last birthday.<br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0 months old
01	1 month old
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10

11	11
99	NIU (not in universe) or blank

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable reports the age, in months, of persons less than one year old on census day.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: Persons below 1 year old

## concept

### CONCEPT

## US1900A\_BIRTHMO: Month of birth

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US00A423 US00A426 US00A427">7. \_\_\_\_ Date of birth: month, year.<br />8. \_\_\_\_ Age at last birthday.<br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	January
02	February
03	March
04	April
05	May
06	June
07	July
08	August
09	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's month of birth, for all persons.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

## US1900A\_CHBORN: Children ever born

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US00A429 US00A430">11. \_\_\_\_ Mother of how many children.<br />12. \_\_\_\_ Number of these children living.<br /></sva>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
01	No children
02	1 child
03	2 children
04	3 children
05	4 children
06	5 children
07	6 children
08	7 children
09	8 children
10	9 children
11	10 children
12	11 children
13	12
14	13
15	14
16	15

17	16
18	17
19	18
20	19
21	20
22	21
23	22
24	23
25	24
26	25
27	26
28	27
29	28
30	29
31	30
87	87

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the children ever born to a person.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: Ever-married females age 12+

## concept

### CONCEPT

## US1900A\_DURMARR: Duration of current marital status

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<svar a="all" v="US00A428">10. \_\_\_\_ Number of years married.<br /></svar>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Less than one year

01	1 year
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39

40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60
61	61
62	62
63	63
64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70
72	72
73	73
74	74
76	76
77	77
80	80
99	99

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of years the respondent's current marital status had been in effect.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: Currently-married persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## US1900A\_MARST: Marital status

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US00A425">9. \_\_\_\_ Whether single, married, widowed, or divorced.<br /></sva>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Married, spouse present
2	Married, spouse absent
4	Divorced
5	Widowed
6	Never married/single

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's current marital status.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**US1900A\_RELATE: Relationship to household head****Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<svr a="all" v="US00A420 US00A421 US00A422 US00A470">4. \_\_\_\_ Relationship of this person to the head of the family.<br /></svr>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Head/Householder
02	Spouse
03	Child
04	Child-in-law
05	Parent
06	Parent-in-Law
07	Sibling
08	Sibling-in-Law
09	Grandchild
10	Other relatives
11	Partner, friend, visitor
12	Other non-relatives
13	Institutional inmates

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's relationship to household head.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1900A\_RELATED: Relationship to household head (detailed codes)****Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H**

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US00A420 US00A421 US00A422 US00A470">4. \_\_\_\_ Relationship of this person to the head of the family.<br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0101	Head/householder
0201	Spouse
0202	2nd/3rd wife (polygamous)
0301	Child
0302	Adopted child
0303	Stepchild
0304	Adopted, n.s.
0401	Child-in-law
0402	Step child-in-law
0501	Parent
0502	Step Parent
0601	Parent-in-law
0602	Step Parent-in-law
0701	Sibling
0702	Step/half/adopted sibling
0801	Sibling-in-Law
0802	Step/half sibling-in-law
0901	Grandchild
0902	Adopted grandchild
0903	Step grandchild
0904	Grandchild-in-law
1000	Other Relatives:
1001	Other relatives, n.s.
1011	Grandparent
1012	Step grandparent
1013	Grandparent-in-law
1021	Aunt or uncle
1022	Aunt-/uncle-in-law
1031	Nephew, niece
1032	Nephew/niece-in-law

1033	Step/adopted nephew/niece
1034	Grand niece/nephew
1041	Cousin
1042	Cousin-in-law
1051	Great grandchild
1061	Other relatives, n.e.c.
1100	Partner, friend, visitor
1111	Friend
1112	Partner
1114	Unmarried partner
1115	Housemate/roommate
1120	Relative of partner
1130	Concubine/mistress and children
1131	Visitor
1132	Companion and companion's family
1201	Roomers/boarders/lodgers
1202	Boarders
1203	Lodgers
1204	Roomer
1205	Tenant
1206	Foster child
1211	Servant
1212	Housekeeper
1213	Maid
1214	Cook
1215	Nurse
1216	Other probable domestic employee
1217	Other employees
1219	Relative of employee
1221	Military
1222	Students
1223	Members of religious orders
1230	Other non-relatives
1301	Institutional inmates

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's relationship to household head (detailed codes).

UNIVERSE  
United States 1900: All persons

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### **US1900A\_SEX: Sex**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

---

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US00A424">6. \_\_\_\_ Sex.<br /></sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Male
2	Female

## description

---

DEFINITION

This variable reports whether the person was male or female.

UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### **US1900A\_SFRELATE: Relationship within subfamily**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

---

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US00A420 US00A421 US00A422 US00A470">4. \_\_\_\_ Relationship of this person to the head of the family.<br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Persons in group quarters or not in subfamily
1	Reference person
2	Spouse (married-couple subfamily only)
3	Child

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's relationship within subfamily.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1900A\_BPL: Birthplace**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="US00A433 US00A434 US00A435 US00A436 US00A437 US00A438 US00A439 US00A471 US00A472 US00A473"><span class="em">Nativity:</span><br />Place of birth of each person and parents of each person enumerated. If born in the United States, give the <span class="ital">State or Territory</span>; if of foreign birth, give the <span class="ital">Country</span> only.<br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="US00A433 US00A434 US00A471">13. \_\_\_\_ Place of birth of this person.<br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001	Alabama
002	Alaska
004	Arizona
005	Arkansas
006	California
008	Colorado

009	Connecticut
010	Delaware
011	District of Columbia
012	Florida
013	Georgia
015	Hawaii
016	Idaho
017	Illinois
018	Indiana
019	Iowa
020	Kansas
021	Kentucky
022	Louisiana
023	Maine
024	Maryland
025	Massachusetts
026	Michigan
027	Minnesota
028	Mississippi
029	Missouri
030	Montana
031	Nebraska
032	Nevada
033	New Hampshire
034	New Jersey
035	New Mexico
036	New York
037	North Carolina
038	North Dakota
039	Ohio
040	Oklahoma
041	Oregon
042	Pennsylvania
044	Rhode Island
045	South Carolina
046	South Dakota
047	Tennessee
048	Texas
049	Utah

050	Vermont
051	Virginia
053	Washington
054	West Virginia
055	Wisconsin
056	Wyoming
090	Native American
099	United States, ns
110	Puerto Rico
115	U.S. Virgin Islands
150	Canada
160	Atlantic Islands
200	Mexico
210	Central America
250	Cuba
260	West Indies
300	South America
400	Denmark
401	Finland
402	Iceland
404	Norway
405	Sweden
410	England
411	Scotland
412	Wales
413	United Kingdom, ns
414	Ireland
420	Belgium
421	France
423	Luxembourg
425	Netherlands
426	Switzerland
432	Gibraltar
433	Greece
434	Italy
435	Malta
436	Portugal
438	Spain
450	Austria

451	Bulgaria
452	Czechoslovakia
453	Germany
454	Hungary
455	Poland
456	Romania
457	Yugoslavia
462	Lithuania
465	Other USSR/Russia
499	Europe, ns
500	China
501	Japan
512	Indonesia
521	India
522	Iran
534	Israel/Palestine
541	Syria
542	Turkey
548	Southwest Asia, nec/ns
549	Asia Minor, ns
599	Asia, nec/ns
600	Africa
700	Australia and New Zealand
710	Pacific Islands
900	Abroad (unknown) or at sea
950	Other, nec

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the U.S. state, the outlying U.S. area or territory, or the foreign country where the person was born. Enumerators were instructed to record the nation-state of the person's birth, but there were exceptions to this general rule.

The general code variable (3 digits) covers places available in other U.S. samples. Its first digit more or less corresponds to continents. The makers of the sample preserved as much detail as they thought would be useful to potential users, so some countries are combined into single categories if the number of cases was thought to be too small to be useful.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

**US1900A\_BPLD: Birthplace (detailed codes)****Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="US00A433 US00A434 US00A435 US00A436 US00A437 US00A438 US00A439 US00A471 US00A472 US00A473"><span class="em">Nativity:</span><br />Place of birth of each person and parents of each person enumerated. If born in the United States, give the <span class="ital">State or Territory</span>; if of foreign birth, give the <span class="ital">Country</span> only.<br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="US00A433 US00A434 US00A471">13. \_\_\_\_ Place of birth of this person.<br /></sva r>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00100	Alabama
00200	Alaska
00400	Arizona
00500	Arkansas
00600	California
00800	Colorado
00900	Connecticut
01000	Delaware
01100	District of Columbia
01200	Florida
01300	Georgia
01500	Hawaii
01600	Idaho
01610	Idaho Territory
01700	Illinois
01800	Indiana
01900	Iowa
02000	Kansas
02100	Kentucky
02200	Louisiana
02300	Maine
02400	Maryland
02500	Massachusetts
02600	Michigan

02700	Minnesota
02800	Mississippi
02900	Missouri
03000	Montana
03100	Nebraska
03200	Nevada
03300	New Hampshire
03400	New Jersey
03500	New Mexico
03600	New York
03700	North Carolina
03800	North Dakota
03900	Ohio
04000	Oklahoma
04010	Indian Territory
04100	Oregon
04200	Pennsylvania
04400	Rhode Island
04500	South Carolina
04600	South Dakota
04610	Dakota Territory
04700	Tennessee
04800	Texas
04900	Utah
05000	Vermont
05100	Virginia
05300	Washington
05400	West Virginia
05500	Wisconsin
05600	Wyoming
09000	Native American
09900	United States, n.s.
11000	Puerto Rico
11510	St. Croix
11530	St. Thomas
15000	Canada
15010	English Canada
15011	British Columbia
15030	Ontario/Upper Canada

15040	New Brunswick
15050	Nova Scotia
15051	Cape Breton
15060	Prince Edward Island
15070	Newfoundland
15080	French Canada
16000	Atlantic Islands
16010	Bermuda
16040	Greenland
20000	Mexico
21000	Central America
21020	Costa Rica
21030	El Salvador
21040	Guatemala
21060	Nicaragua
25000	Cuba
26000	West Indies
26010	Dominican Republic
26020	Haiti
26040	British West Indies
26042	Antigua-Barbuda
26043	Bahamas
26044	Barbados
26057	St. Kitts-Nevis
26060	Trinidad and Tobago
26069	British West Indies, n.s./ n.e.c.
26070	Other West Indies
26079	Dutch Caribbean, n.s./ n.e.c.
26094	West Indies, n.s.
30000	South America
30005	Argentina
30015	Brazil
30020	Chile
30030	Ecuador
30035	French Guiana
30040	Guyana/British Guiana
30045	Paraguay
30060	Uruguay
30065	Venezuela

40000	Denmark
40100	Finland
40200	Iceland
40400	Norway
40500	Sweden
41000	England
41011	Guernsey
41012	Jersey
41020	Isle of Man
41100	Scotland
41200	Wales
41300	United Kingdom, n.s./ n.e.c.
41400	Ireland
41410	Northern Ireland
42000	Belgium
42100	France
42110	Alsace-Lorraine
42111	Alsace
42112	Lorraine
42300	Luxembourg
42500	Netherlands
42600	Switzerland
43200	Gibraltar
43300	Greece
43400	Italy
43500	Malta
43600	Portugal
43610	Azores
43620	Madeira Islands
43800	Spain
45000	Austria
45010	Austria-Hungary
45050	Austria-Tyrol
45060	Austria-Vienna
45100	Bulgaria
45210	Bohemia
45211	Bohemia-Moravia
45212	Slovakia
45300	Germany

45311	Baden
45312	Bavaria
45313	Braunschweig
45314	Bremen
45315	Hamburg
45316	Hanover
45321	Oldenburg
45323	Schaumburg-Lippe
45328	Wurttemberg
45331	Frankfurt
45342	Brandenburg
45344	Kingdom of Saxony
45345	Mecklinburg
45347	Thuringian States
45350	Probable Saxony
45360	Prussia, n.e.c.
45400	Hungary
45500	Poland
45510	Austrian Poland
45511	Galicia
45520	German Poland
45522	Pomerania
45524	Prussian Poland
45526	West Prussia
45530	Russian Poland
45600	Romania
45610	Transylvania
45710	Croatia
45720	Montenegro
45730	Serbia
45750	Dalmatia
45760	Slovenia
45780	Slovenia
46200	Lithuania
46500	Other USSR/"Russia"
46540	Armenia
46548	Siberia
49900	Europe, n.s.
50000	China

50100	Japan
51210	East Indies
52100	India
52120	Bhutan
52130	Burma (Myanmar)
52150	Sri Lanka (Ceylon)
52200	Iran
53400	Israel/Palestine
53420	Palestine
54100	Syria
54200	Turkey
54210	European Turkey
54220	Asian Turkey
54800	Southwest Asia, n.e.c./n.s.
54900	Asia Minor, n.s.
59900	Asia, n.e.c./n.s.
60000	Africa
60011	Algeria
60012	Egypt/United Arab Rep.
60038	Western Africa, n.s.
60048	Mauritius
60094	South Africa (Union of)
60099	Africa, n.s./n.e.c.
70010	Australia
70020	New Zealand
71013	Solomon Islands
71029	Polynesia, n.s.
90010	Abroad, n.s.
90011	Abroad (US citizen)
90020	At sea
90021	At sea (US citizen)
90022	At sea or abroad (U.S. citizen)
95000	OTHER, n.e.c.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the U.S. state, the outlying U.S. area or territory, or the foreign country where the person was born. Enumerators were instructed to record the nation-state of the person's birth, but there were exceptions to this general rule.

The detailed code variable (5 digits) covers some places not necessarily available in other U.S. samples or places that are

subsets of other specified countries. Its first digit more or less corresponds to continents. The makers of the sample preserved as much detail as they thought would be useful to potential users, so some countries are combined into single categories if the number of cases was thought to be too small to be useful.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1900A\_CHSURV: Children surviving**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<svr a="all" v="US00A429 US00A430">11. \_\_\_\_ Mother of how many children.<br />12. \_\_\_\_ Number of these children living.<br /></svr>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
01	No children surviving
02	1
03	2
04	3
05	4
06	5
07	6
08	7
09	8
10	9
11	10
12	11
13	12
14	13
15	14
16	15
17	16

18	17
19	18
20	19
21	20
23	22

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of own children still surviving.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: Ever-married females age 12+

## concept

### CONCEPT

## US1900A\_FBPL: Father's birthplace

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<svr v="US00A433 US00A434 US00A435 US00A436 US00A437 US00A438 US00A439 US00A471 US00A472 US00A473"><span class="em">Nativity:</span><br />Place of birth of each person and parents of each person enumerated. If born in the United States, give the <span class="ital">State or Territory</span>; if of foreign birth, give the <span class="ital">Country</span> only.<br /></svr></p>

<p><svr a="all" v="US00A437 US00A438 US00A439 US00A473">14. \_\_\_\_ Place of birth of father of this person.<br /></svr>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001	Alabama
002	Alaska
004	Arizona
005	Arkansas
006	California
008	Colorado
009	Connecticut
010	Delaware

011	District of Columbia
012	Florida
013	Georgia
015	Hawaii
016	Idaho
017	Illinois
018	Indiana
019	Iowa
020	Kansas
021	Kentucky
022	Louisiana
023	Maine
024	Maryland
025	Massachusetts
026	Michigan
027	Minnesota
028	Mississippi
029	Missouri
030	Montana
031	Nebraska
032	Nevada
033	New Hampshire
034	New Jersey
035	New Mexico
036	New York
037	North Carolina
038	North Dakota
039	Ohio
040	Oklahoma
041	Oregon
042	Pennsylvania
044	Rhode Island
045	South Carolina
046	South Dakota
047	Tennessee
048	Texas
049	Utah
050	Vermont
051	Virginia

053	Washington
054	West Virginia
055	Wisconsin
056	Wyoming
090	Native American
099	United States, ns
110	Puerto Rico
115	U.S. Virgin Islands
150	Canada
160	Atlantic Islands
200	Mexico
210	Central America
250	Cuba
260	West Indies
300	South America
400	Denmark
401	Finland
402	Iceland
404	Norway
405	Sweden
410	England
411	Scotland
412	Wales
413	United Kingdom, ns
414	Ireland
420	Belgium
421	France
423	Luxembourg
425	Netherlands
426	Switzerland
432	Gibraltar
433	Greece
434	Italy
435	Malta
436	Portugal
438	Spain
450	Austria
451	Bulgaria
452	Czechoslovakia

453	Germany
454	Hungary
455	Poland
456	Romania
457	Yugoslavia
462	Lithuania
465	Other USSR/Russia
499	Europe, ns
500	China
501	Japan
512	Indonesia
517	Thailand
521	India
522	Iran
532	Iraq
534	Israel/Palestine
541	Syria
542	Turkey
548	Southwest Asia, nec/ns
549	Asia Minor, ns
599	Asia, nec/ns
600	Africa
700	Australia and New Zealand
710	Pacific Islands
900	Abroad (unknown) or at sea
950	Other, nec

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable reports the U.S. state, the outlying U.S. area or territory, or the foreign country where the respondent's father was born. Enumerators were instructed to record the nation-state of the person's birth, but there were several exceptions to this general rule.

The general code variable (3 digits) covers places available in other U.S. samples. The codes for father's birthplace are the same as for birthplace (US00A433). Its first digit more or less corresponds to continents. The makers of the sample preserved as much detail as they thought would be useful to potential users, so some countries are combined into single categories if the number of cases was thought to be too small to be useful.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1900A\_FBPLD: Father's birthplace (detailed codes)****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<svr v="US00A433 US00A434 US00A435 US00A436 US00A437 US00A438 US00A439 US00A471 US00A472 US00A473"><span class="em">Nativity:</span><br />Place of birth of each person and parents of each person enumerated. If born in the United States, give the <span class="ital">State or Territory</span>; if of foreign birth, give the <span class="ital">Country</span> only.<br /></svr></p>

<p><svr a="all" v="US00A437 US00A438 US00A439 US00A473">14. \_\_\_\_ Place of birth of father of this person.<br /></svr></p>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00100	Alabama
00200	Alaska
00400	Arizona
00500	Arkansas
00600	California
00800	Colorado
00900	Connecticut
01000	Delaware
01100	District of Columbia
01200	Florida
01300	Georgia
01500	Hawaii
01600	Idaho
01700	Illinois
01800	Indiana
01900	Iowa
02000	Kansas
02100	Kentucky
02200	Louisiana
02300	Maine

02400	Maryland
02500	Massachusetts
02600	Michigan
02700	Minnesota
02800	Mississippi
02900	Missouri
03000	Montana
03100	Nebraska
03200	Nevada
03300	New Hampshire
03400	New Jersey
03500	New Mexico
03600	New York
03700	North Carolina
03800	North Dakota
03900	Ohio
04000	Oklahoma
04010	Indian Territory
04100	Oregon
04200	Pennsylvania
04400	Rhode Island
04500	South Carolina
04600	South Dakota
04610	Dakota Territory
04700	Tennessee
04800	Texas
04900	Utah
05000	Vermont
05100	Virginia
05300	Washington
05400	West Virginia
05500	Wisconsin
05600	Wyoming
09000	Native American
09900	United States, n.s.
11000	Puerto Rico
11500	U.S. Virgin Islands
11510	St. Croix
11530	St. Thomas

15000	Canada
15010	English Canada
15030	Ontario/Upper Canada
15040	New Brunswick
15050	Nova Scotia
15060	Prince Edward Island
15070	Newfoundland
15080	French Canada
16000	Atlantic Islands
16010	Bermuda
16060	Canary Islands
20000	Mexico
21000	Central America
21020	Costa Rica
21030	El Salvador
21040	Guatemala
21060	Nicaragua
21070	Panama
25000	Cuba
26000	West Indies
26010	Dominican Republic
26020	Haiti
26030	Jamaica
26040	British West Indies
26042	Antigua-Barbuda
26043	Bahamas
26044	Barbados
26057	St. Kitts-Nevis
26060	Trinidad and Tobago
26069	British West Indies, n.s.
26070	Other West Indies
26081	Guadeloupe
26094	West Indies, n.s.
30000	SOUTH AMERICA
30005	Argentina
30015	Brazil
30020	Chile
30030	Ecuador
30040	Guyana/British Guiana

30050	Peru
30060	Uruguay
30065	Venezuela
40000	Denmark
40100	Finland
40200	Iceland
40400	Norway
40500	Sweden
41000	England
41011	Guernsey
41012	Jersey
41020	Isle of Man
41100	Scotland
41200	Wales
41300	United Kingdom, n.s.
41400	Ireland
41410	Northern Ireland
42000	Belgium
42100	France
42110	Alsace-Lorraine
42111	Alsace
42112	Lorraine
42300	Luxembourg
42500	Netherlands
42600	Switzerland
43200	Gibraltar
43300	Greece
43400	Italy
43500	Malta
43600	Portugal
43610	Azores
43620	Madeira Islands
43800	Spain
45000	Austria
45010	Austria-Hungary
45050	Austria-Tyrol
45060	Austria-Vienna
45100	Bulgaria
45200	Czechoslovakia

45210	Bohemia
45211	Bohemia-Moravia
45212	Slovakia
45300	Germany
45311	Baden
45312	Bavaria
45313	Bremen
45314	Brunswick
45315	Hamburg
45316	Hanover
45317	Hessen
45321	Lubeck
45323	Rhine Province
45326	Schwarzburg
45328	West Berlin
45331	Frankfurt
45342	Brandenburg
45344	Mecklenburg
45345	Sachsen-Altenburg
45347	Sachsen-Gotha
45350	Saxony
45360	Prussia, n.e.c.
45400	Hungary
45500	Poland
45510	Austrian Poland
45511	Galicia
45520	German Poland
45522	Pomerania
45524	Prussian Poland
45526	West Prussia
45530	Russian Poland
45600	Romania
45700	Yugoslavia
45710	Croatia
45720	Montenegro
45730	Serbia
45750	Dalmatia
45760	Slovenia
45780	Slovenia

46200	Lithuania
46500	Other USSR/"Russia"
46540	Armenia
46548	Siberia
49900	Europe, n.e.c./n.s.
50000	China
50100	Japan
51210	East Indies
51700	Thailand
52100	India
52120	Bhutan
52150	Sri Lanka (Ceylon)
52200	Iran
53210	Mesopotamia
53400	Israel/Palestine
53420	Palestine
54100	Syria
54200	Turkey
54210	European Turkey
54800	Southwest Asia, n.e.c./n.s.
54900	Asia Minor, n.s.
59900	Asia, n.e.c./n.s.
60000	Africa
60011	Algeria
60012	Egypt/United Arab Rep.
60027	Liberia
60031	Nigeria
60038	Western Africa, n.s.
60048	Mauritius
60094	South Africa (Union of)
60099	Africa, n.s./n.e.c.
70020	New Zealand
71013	Solomon Islands
71021	Fiji
71029	Polynesia, n.s.
90000	Abroad (unknown) or at sea
90010	Abroad, n.s.
90011	Abroad (US citizen)
90020	At sea

90021	At sea (US citizen)
90022	At sea or abroad (U.S. citizen)
95000	Other n.e.c.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable reports the U.S. state, the outlying U.S. area or territory, or the foreign country where the respondent's father was born. Enumerators were instructed to record the nation-state of the person's birth, but there were several exceptions to this general rule.

The detailed code variable (5 digits) covers some places not necessarily available in other U.S. samples or places that are subsets of other specified countries. The codes for father's birthplace are the same as for birthplace (US00A433). Its first digit more or less corresponds to continents. The makers of the sample preserved as much detail as they thought would be useful to potential users, so some countries are combined into single categories if the number of cases was thought to be too small to be useful.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

## US1900A\_MBPL: Mother's birthplace

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<svr v="US00A433 US00A434 US00A435 US00A436 US00A437 US00A438 US00A439 US00A471 US00A472 US00A473"><span class="em">Nativity:</span><br />Place of birth of each person and parents of each person enumerated. If born in the United States, give the <span class="ital">State or Territory</span>; if of foreign birth, give the <span class="ital">Country</span> only.<br /></svr></p>

<p><svr a=" US00A435 US00A436 US00A472" v="US00A435 US00A436 US00A439 US00A472">15. \_\_\_\_ Place of birth of mother of this person.<br /></svr>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001	Alabama
002	Alaska
004	Arizona
005	Arkansas
006	California

008	Colorado
009	Connecticut
010	Delaware
011	District of Columbia
012	Florida
013	Georgia
015	Hawaii
016	Idaho
017	Illinois
018	Indiana
019	Iowa
020	Kansas
021	Kentucky
022	Louisiana
023	Maine
024	Maryland
025	Massachusetts
026	Michigan
027	Minnesota
028	Mississippi
029	Missouri
030	Montana
031	Nebraska
032	Nevada
033	New Hampshire
034	New Jersey
035	New Mexico
036	New York
037	North Carolina
038	North Dakota
039	Ohio
040	Oklahoma
041	Oregon
042	Pennsylvania
044	Rhode Island
045	South Carolina
046	South Dakota
047	Tennessee
048	Texas

049	Utah
050	Vermont
051	Virginia
053	Washington
054	West Virginia
055	Wisconsin
056	Wyoming
090	Native American
099	United States, ns
100	American Samoa
110	Puerto Rico
115	U.S. Virgin Islands
150	Canada
160	Atlantic Islands
200	Mexico
210	Central America
250	Cuba
260	West Indies
300	South America
400	Denmark
401	Finland
402	Iceland
404	Norway
405	Sweden
410	England
411	Scotland
412	Wales
413	United Kingdom, ns
414	Ireland
420	Belgium
421	France
423	Luxembourg
425	Netherlands
426	Switzerland
432	Gibraltar
433	Greece
434	Italy
435	Malta
436	Portugal

438	Spain
450	Austria
451	Bulgaria
452	Czechoslovakia
453	Germany
454	Hungary
455	Poland
456	Romania
457	Yugoslavia
462	Lithuania
465	Other USSR/Russia
499	Europe, ns
500	China
501	Japan
512	Indonesia
517	Thailand
521	India
522	Iran
534	Israel/Palestine
541	Syria
542	Turkey
548	Southwest Asia, nec/ns
549	Asia Minor, ns
599	Asia, nec/ns
600	Africa
700	Australia and New Zealand
710	Pacific Islands
900	Abroad (unknown) or at sea
950	Other, nec

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable reports the state, territory, or foreign country where the respondent's mother was born. Enumerators were instructed to record the nation-state of the person's birth, but there were several exceptions to this general rule.

The general code variable (3 digits) covers places available in other U.S. samples. The codes for mother's birthplace are the same as for birthplace (US00A433). Its first digit more or less corresponds to continents. The makers of the sample preserved as much detail as they thought would be useful to potential users, so some countries are combined into single categories if the number of cases was thought to be too small to be useful.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1900A\_MBPLD: Mother's birthplace (detailed codes)****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<svr v="US00A433 US00A434 US00A435 US00A436 US00A437 US00A438 US00A439 US00A471 US00A472 US00A473"><span class="em">Nativity:</span><br />Place of birth of each person and parents of each person enumerated. If born in the United States, give the <span class="ital">State or Territory</span>; if of foreign birth, give the <span class="ital">Country</span> only.<br /></svr></p>

<p><svr a=" US00A435 US00A436 US00A472" v="US00A435 US00A436 US00A439 US00A472">15. \_\_\_\_ Place of birth of mother of this person.<br /></svr>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00100	Alabama
00200	Alaska
00400	Arizona
00500	Arkansas
00600	California
00800	Colorado
00900	Connecticut
01000	Delaware
01100	District of Columbia
01200	Florida
01300	Georgia
01500	Hawaii
01600	Idaho
01610	Idaho Territory
01700	Illinois
01800	Indiana
01900	Iowa
02000	Kansas
02100	Kentucky
02200	Louisiana

02300	Maine
02400	Maryland
02500	Massachusetts
02600	Michigan
02700	Minnesota
02800	Mississippi
02900	Missouri
03000	Montana
03100	Nebraska
03200	Nevada
03300	New Hampshire
03400	New Jersey
03500	New Mexico
03600	New York
03700	North Carolina
03800	North Dakota
03900	Ohio
04000	Oklahoma
04010	Indian Territory
04100	Oregon
04200	Pennsylvania
04400	Rhode Island
04500	South Carolina
04600	South Dakota
04610	Dakota Territory
04700	Tennessee
04800	Texas
04900	Utah
05000	Vermont
05100	Virginia
05300	Washington
05400	West Virginia
05500	Wisconsin
05600	Wyoming
09000	Native American
09900	United States, n.s.
10000	American Samoa
11000	Puerto Rico
11500	U.S. Virgin Islands

11510	St. Croix
11530	St. Thomas
15000	Canada
15010	English Canada
15011	British Columbia
15030	Ontario/Upper Canada
15040	New Brunswick
15050	Nova Scotia
15060	Prince Edward Island
15070	Newfoundland
15080	French Canada
15081	Quebec
16000	Atlantic Islands
16010	Bermuda
16040	Greenland
20000	Mexico
21000	Central America
21020	Costa Rica
21030	El Salvador
21040	Guatemala
21050	Honduras
21060	Nicaragua
21070	Panama
25000	Cuba
26000	West Indies
26010	Dominican Republic
26020	Haiti
26040	British West Indies
26042	Antigua-Barbuda
26043	Bahamas
26044	Barbados
26057	St. Kitts-Nevis
26060	Trinidad and Tobago
26069	British West Indies, n.s.
26070	Other West Indies
26094	West Indies, n.s.
30000	South America
30005	Argentina
30015	Brazil

30020	Chile
30030	Ecuador
30040	Guyana/British Guiana
30045	Paraguay
30050	Peru
30060	Uruguay
30065	Venezuela
40000	Denmark
40100	Finland
40200	Iceland
40400	Norway
40500	Sweden
41000	England
41011	Guernsey
41012	Jersey
41020	Isle of Man
41100	Scotland
41200	Wales
41300	United Kingdom, n.s.
41400	Ireland
41410	Northern Ireland
42000	Belgium
42100	France
42110	Alsace-Lorraine
42111	Alsace
42112	Lorraine
42300	Luxembourg
42500	Netherlands
42600	Switzerland
43200	Gibraltar
43300	Greece
43400	Italy
43500	Malta
43600	Portugal
43610	Azores
43620	Madeira Islands
43800	Spain
45000	Austria
45010	Austria-Hungary

45050	Austria-Tyrol
45060	Austria-Vienna
45100	Bulgaria
45200	Czechoslovakia
45210	Bohemia
45211	Bohemia-Moravia
45212	Slovakia
45300	Germany
45311	Baden
45312	Bavaria
45313	Bremen
45314	Brunswick
45315	Hamburg
45316	Hanover
45323	Rhine Province
45326	Schwarzburg
45328	West Berlin
45342	Brandenburg
45344	Mecklenburg
45345	Sachsen-Altenburg
45347	Sachsen-Gotha
45350	Saxony
45360	Prussia, n.e.c.
45400	Hungary
45500	Poland
45510	Austrian Poland
45511	Galicia
45520	German Poland
45522	Pomerania
45524	Prussian Poland
45526	West Prussia
45530	Russian Poland
45600	Romania
45700	Yugoslavia
45710	Croatia
45720	Montenegro
45730	Serbia
45750	Dalmatia
45760	Slovenia

45780	Slovenia
46200	Lithuania
46500	Other USSR/"Russia"
46540	Armenia
46548	Siberia
49900	Europe, n.e.c./n.s.
50000	China
50100	Japan
51210	East Indies
51700	Thailand
52100	India
52120	Bhutan
52130	Burma (Myanmar)
52150	Sri Lanka (Ceylon)
52200	Iran
53400	Israel/Palestine
53420	Palestine
54100	Syria
54200	Turkey
54210	European Turkey
54800	Southwest Asia, n.e.c./n.s.
54900	Asia Minor, n.s.
59900	Asia, n.e.c./n.s.
60000	Africa
60011	Algeria
60012	Egypt/United Arab Rep.
60038	Western Africa, n.s.
60099	Africa, n.s./n.e.c.
70010	Australia
70020	New Zealand
71013	Solomon Islands
71029	Polynesia, n.s.
90010	Abroad, n.s.
90011	Abroad (US citizen)
90020	At sea
90021	At sea (US citizen)
95000	Other n.e.c.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable reports the state, territory, or foreign country where the respondent's mother was born. Enumerators were instructed to record the nation-state of the person's birth, but there were several exceptions to this general rule.

The detailed code variable (5 digits) covers some places not necessarily available in other U.S. samples or places that are subsets of other specified countries. The codes for mother's birthplace are the same as for birthplace (US00A433). Its first digit more or less corresponds to continents. The makers of the sample preserved as much detail as they thought would be useful to potential users, so some countries are combined into single categories if the number of cases was thought to be too small to be useful.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

## US1900A\_NATIVITY: Foreign birthplace or parentage

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="US00A433 US00A434 US00A435 US00A436 US00A437 US00A438 US00A439 US00A471 US00A472 US00A473"><span class="em">Nativity:</span><br />Place of birth of each person and parents of each person enumerated. If born in the United States, give the <span class="ital">State or Territory</span>; if of foreign birth, give the <span class="ital">Country</span> only.<br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="US00A437 US00A438 US00A439 US00A473">14. \_\_\_\_ Place of birth of father of this person.<br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a=" US00A435 US00A436 US00A472" v="US00A435 US00A436 US00A439 US00A472">15. \_\_\_\_ Place of birth of mother of this person.<br /></sva>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Both parents native-born
2	Father foreign, mother native
3	Mother foreign, father native
4	Both parents foreign
5	Foreign-Born

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the respondent was native-born or foreign-born. For foreign-born respondents, it indicates whether their mothers and/or fathers were native-born or foreign-born.

This variable is constructed from the NAPP variables birthplace (US00A433), mother's birthplace (US00A435), and father's birthplace (US00A437). The U.S. possessions and territories classified as "U.S. outlying areas" in birthplace are considered foreign.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

### **US1900A\_RACE: Race**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US00A431 US00A432 US00A449 US00A450">5. \_\_\_\_ Color or race.</sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	White
2	Black/Negro
3	American Indian or Alaska Native
4	Chinese
5	Japanese

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's race, providing the information assessed by the census enumerator. This general version is a 1 digit variable.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1900A\_RACED: Race (detailed)****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

&lt;sva a="all" v="US00A431 US00A432 US00A449 US00A450"&gt;5. \_\_\_\_ Color or race.&lt;/sva&gt;

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
100	White
130	Portuguese
200	Black/Negro
300	American Indian/Alaska Native (AIAN)
400	Chinese
500	Japanese

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's race, providing the information assessed by the census enumerator. This detailed version of the variable (3 digits) distinguishes additional national origin groups.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1900A\_CITIZEN: Citizenship status****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="US00A440 US00A441 US00A442 US00A443"><span class="em">Citizenship:</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="US00A440">18. \_\_\_\_ Naturalization.<br /></sva r>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
2	Naturalized citizen
3	Not a citizen
4	Not a citizen, but has received first papers

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the citizenship status of respondents, distinguishing between naturalized citizens, non-citizens, and persons who were not yet citizens but who had begun the naturalization process ("received first papers").

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: Men age 21+ who were not citizens at birth

## concept

### CONCEPT

## US1900A\_HISPAN: Hispanic origin

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Not Hispanic
1	Mexican
2	Puerto Rican
3	Cuban
4	Other

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable identifies the general code for Hispanic/Spanish/Latino origin and classifies people according to their country of origin when possible. Origin is defined as ancestry, nationality group, or country of birth. People of Hispanic origin may be of any race; see race (US00A431) for a discussion of coding issues involved.

The general code variable (1 digit) covers country-of-origin classifications common across US samples. See Hispanic origin rule (US00A448) for details on how country of origin information was assigned.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

### US1900A\_HISPAND: Hispanic origin (detailed codes)

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	Not Hispanic
100	Mexican
200	Puerto Rican
300	Cuban
411	Costa Rican
412	Guatemalan
413	Honduran
414	Nicaraguan
415	Panamanian
416	Salvadoran
417	Central American, n.e.c
420	Argentinean
422	Chilean
424	Ecuadorian
425	Paraguayan
426	Peruvian

427	Uruguayan
428	Venezuelan
429	South American Indian
460	Dominican
480	Spanish
498	Other, not specified

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable identifies the detailed codes for Hispanic/Spanish/Latino origin and classifies people according to their country of origin when possible. Origin is defined as ancestry, nationality group, or country of birth. People of Hispanic origin may be of any race; see race (US00A431) for a discussion of coding issues involved.

The detailed code variable (3 digits) distinguishes additional groups and subgroups, compared with the general code version. See Hispanic origin rule (US00A448) for details on how country of origin information was assigned.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

### US1900A\_HISPRULE: Hispanic origin rule

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Not assigned as Hispanic
1	Birthplace is Hispanic
2	Parental birthplace is Hispanic
3	Grandparental birthplace is Hispanic
4	Spouse is Hispanic
5	Related HH head is Hispanic
6	Spanish surname
7	Spouse has Spanish surname
8	Related HH head has Spanish surname

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable reports why a person was coded as Spanish/Hispanic/Latino in the NAPP variable Hispanic origin (US00A445), since Hispanic origin was inferred from other variables. The NAPP established Hispanic origin in 1900 according to eight basic rules. The variable reports the number of the rule for each Hispanic person. If Hispanic origin could be assigned according to more than one rule, the lowest-numbered rule was applied.

The following codes are included in Hispanic origin rule in 1900:

0 = Person is not Hispanic.

1 = Person was born in a Hispanic area (see US00A433). This covers two possibilities. (1) The person was born in a Hispanic country. Hispanic countries are: Argentina, Bolivia, Canary Islands, Central America, Central America, n.s., Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Latin America, n.s., Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Puerto Rico, South America, South America, n.s., Spain, Uruguay, and Venezuela. General and detailed HISPAN codes reflect the country of birth. (2) The person was born in Arizona, California, New Mexico, or New Mexico Territory while the area was still under Spanish/Mexican jurisdiction (i.e., before July 1848). Country of origin was coded as Mexican in these cases.

2 = The person's father or mother was born in a Hispanic country (see US00A437 and US00A435). In cases where father's birthplace and/or mother's birthplace were not available and the person was living with his/her father or mother, NAPP used father's location in the household (US00A406), mother's location in the household (US00A403), and birthplace (US00A433) to impute father's birthplace and/or mother's birthplace. If both the father and the mother were Hispanic, the person received the country-of-origin code of his/her father.

3 = The person's grandparent was born in a Hispanic country. Grandparent birthplace was imputed only in cases where father's birthplace and mother's birthplace were asked in the census and the person was living with his/her father and/or mother. If multiple grandparents were Hispanic, the person received the country-of-origin code of the Hispanic grandparent first on the following list: father's father, father's mother, mother's father, mother's mother.

4 = The person's spouse is Hispanic because of rule 1, 2, or 3; see spouse's location in the household (US00A409). The country of origin was coded to match the spouse.

5 = The person is a relative (detailed relate US00A421 is less than 1100) of a householder who is Hispanic because of rule 1, 2, 3, or 4. The country of origin was coded to match the householder.

6 = The person has a Spanish surname (see US00A447) and the person was born in the United States and his/her father was born in the United States (or has a missing value for birthplace) and his/her father's father was born in the United States (or has a missing value for birthplace). This rule only applies to males or females with no spouse in the household. For people who were allocated to Hispanic using rule 6, country of origin was assigned based on the predominating country of origin (if any) among Hispanics (as defined by rule 1) in that state in that year; see Gratton and Gutmann (2000) for specific states and years.

7 = A woman whose spouse qualifies as Hispanic through rule 6; see spouse's location in the household and Spanish surname.

8 = The person is a relative (detailed relate US00A422 is less than 1100) of a householder who is Hispanic because of rule 6 or 7.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**US1900A\_RACESING: Race: Single race identification****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

&lt;sva r a="all" v="US00A431 US00A432 US00A449 US00A450"&gt;5. \_\_\_\_ Color or race.&lt;br /&gt;&lt;/sva r &gt;

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	White
2	Black
3	American Indian/Alaska Native
4	Asian and/or Pacific Islander

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable codes race responses into a simple, historically compatible scheme across US samples, assigning a single race to multiple-race people. The full detail available for responses to the race question is preserved in the race (US00A431) variable. This general version is a 1 digit variable.

In the 1900 US sample, we have single-race responses, implying that the relationship with race is a straightforward data translation.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1900A\_SPANNAME: Spanish surname****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r a="all" v="US00A447 US00A467 US00A468">3. \_\_\_\_ Name of each person whose place of abode on June 1, 1900, was in this family. Enter surname first, then the given name and middle initial, if any. Include every person living on June 1, 1900. Omit children born since June 1, 1900.<br /></sva r >

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No, not Spanish surname
2	Yes, Spanish surname

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable identifies persons with Spanish surnames, based on comparisons of surnames with lists of Spanish surnames.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1900A\_SPEAKENG: Speaks English**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US00A444">24. \_\_\_\_ Can speak English.<br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe) or blank
1	Does not speak English
2	Yes, speaks English

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the respondent was able to speak English.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: Persons age 10+

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1900A\_YRIMMIG: Year of immigration****Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="US00A440 US00A441 US00A442 US00A443"><span class="em">Citizenship:</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="US00A441">16. \_\_\_\_ Year of immigration to the United States.<br /></sva r>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0000	NIU (not in universe)
1790	1790
1800	1800
1808	1808
1809	1809
1810	1810
1811	1811
1813	1813
1815	1815
1816	1816
1817	1817
1818	1818
1819	1819
1820	1820
1821	1821
1822	1822
1823	1823
1824	1824
1825	1825
1826	1826
1827	1827
1828	1828
1829	1829
1830	1830
1831	1831

1832	1832
1833	1833
1834	1834
1835	1835
1836	1836
1837	1837
1838	1838
1839	1839
1840	1840
1841	1841
1842	1842
1843	1843
1844	1844
1845	1845
1846	1846
1847	1847
1848	1848
1849	1849
1850	1850
1851	1851
1852	1852
1853	1853
1854	1854
1855	1855
1856	1856
1857	1857
1858	1858
1859	1859
1860	1860
1861	1861
1862	1862
1863	1863
1864	1864
1865	1865
1866	1866
1867	1867
1868	1868
1869	1869
1870	1870

1871	1871
1872	1872
1873	1873
1874	1874
1875	1875
1876	1876
1877	1877
1878	1878
1879	1879
1880	1880
1881	1881
1882	1882
1883	1883
1884	1884
1885	1885
1886	1886
1887	1887
1888	1888
1889	1889
1890	1890
1891	1891
1892	1892
1893	1893
1894	1894
1895	1895
1896	1896
1897	1897
1898	1898
1899	1899
1900	1900

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the the year in which a foreign-born person first entered the United States.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: Foreign-born persons

## concept

---

## CONCEPT

**US1900A\_YRSUSA1: Years in the United States****Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="US00A440 US00A441 US00A442 US00A443"><span class="em">Citizenship:</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="US00A442 US00A443">17. \_\_\_\_ Number of years in the United States.<br /></sva r>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe) or less than one year
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23

24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60
61	61
62	62

63	63
64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70
71	71
72	72
73	73
74	74
75	75
76	76
77	77
78	78
79	79
80	80
81	81
82	82
83	83
84	84
85	85
87	87
89	89
90	90
91	91
92	92

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the years the person has been living in the United States.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: Foreign-born persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**US1900A\_YRSUSA2: Years in the United States, intervalled****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

`<sva r v="US00A440 US00A441 US00A442 US00A443"><span class="em">Citizenship:</span><br /></sva r></p>``<p><sva r a="all" v="US00A442 US00A443">17. ____ Number of years in the United States.<br /></sva r>`

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	0 to 5 years
2	6 to 10 years
3	11 to 15 years
4	16 to 20 years
5	21+ years

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of years (intervalled) the person has been living in the United States.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: Foreign-born persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1900A\_IND1950: Industry, 1950 basis****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

`<sva r a="all" v="US00A454 US00A455 US00A456 US00A457 US00A458 US00A459 US00A474"><span class="em">Occupation, Trade or Profession:</span><br />Of each person ten years of age and over:<br />19. ____ Occupation.<br />20. ____ Months not employed.<br /></sva r>`

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
000	N/A or none reported
105	Agriculture
116	Forestry
126	Fisheries
206	Metal mining
216	Coal mining
226	Crude petroleum and natural gas extraction
236	Nonmetallic mining and quarrying, except fuel
239	Mining, not specified
246	Construction
306	Logging
307	Sawmills, planing mills, and mill work
308	Miscellaneous wood products
309	Furniture and fixtures
316	Glass and glass products
317	Cement, concrete, gypsum and plaster products
318	Structural clay products
319	Pottery and related products
326	Miscellaneous nonmetallic mineral and stone products
336	Blast furnaces, steel works, and rolling mills
337	Other primary iron and steel industries
338	Primary nonferrous industries
346	Fabricated steel products
347	Fabricated nonferrous metal products
348	Not specified metal industries
356	Agricultural machinery and tractors
357	Office and store machines and devices
358	Miscellaneous machinery
367	Electrical machinery, equipment, and supplies
376	Motor vehicles and motor vehicle equipment
378	Ship and boat building and repairing
379	Railroad and miscellaneous transportation equipment
386	Professional equipment and supplies
387	Photographic equipment and supplies
388	Watches, clocks, and clockwork-operated devices
399	Miscellaneous manufacturing industries
406	Meat products

407	Dairy products
408	Canning and preserving fruits, vegetables, and seafoods
409	Grain-mill products
416	Bakery products
417	Confectionery and related products
418	Beverage industries
419	Miscellaneous food preparations and kindred products
426	Not specified food industries
429	Tobacco manufactures
436	Knitting mills
437	Dyeing and finishing textiles, except knit goods
438	Carpets, rugs, and other floor coverings
439	Yarn, thread, and fabric mills
446	Miscellaneous textile mill products
448	Apparel and accessories
449	Miscellaneous fabricated textile products
456	Pulp, paper, and paperboard mills
457	Paperboard containers and boxes
458	Miscellaneous paper and pulp products
459	Printing, publishing, and allied industries
466	Synthetic fibers
467	Drugs and medicines
468	Paints, varnishes, and related products
469	Miscellaneous chemicals and allied products
476	Petroleum refining
477	Miscellaneous petroleum and coal products
478	Rubber products
487	Leather: tanned, curried, and finished
488	Footwear, except rubber
489	Leather products, except footwear
499	Not specified manufacturing industries
506	Railroads and railway express service
516	Street railways and bus lines
526	Trucking service
527	Warehousing and storage
536	Taxicab service
546	Water transportation
556	Air transportation
567	Petroleum and gasoline pipe lines

568	Services incidental to transportation
578	Telephone
579	Telegraph
586	Electric light and power
587	Gas and steam supply systems
588	Electric-gas utilities
596	Water supply
597	Sanitary services
598	Other and not specified utilities
606	Motor vehicles and equipment
607	Drugs, chemicals, and allied products
608	Dry goods apparel
609	Food and related products
616	Electrical goods, hardware, and plumbing equipment
617	Machinery, equipment, and supplies
618	Petroleum products
619	Farm products--raw materials
626	Miscellaneous wholesale trade
627	Not specified wholesale trade
636	Food stores, except dairy products
637	Dairy products stores and milk retailing
646	General merchandise stores
647	Five and ten cent stores
656	Apparel and accessories stores, except shoe
657	Shoe stores
658	Furniture and house furnishing stores
659	Household appliance and radio stores
667	Motor vehicles and accessories retailing
668	Gasoline service stations
669	Drug stores
679	Eating and drinking places
686	Hardware and farm implement stores
687	Lumber and building material retailing
688	Liquor stores
689	Retail florists
696	Jewelry stores
697	Fuel and ice retailing
698	Miscellaneous retail stores
699	Not specified retail trade

716	Banking and credit agencies
726	Security and commodity brokerage and investment companies
736	Insurance
746	Real estate
756	Real estate-insurance-law offices
806	Advertising
807	Accounting, auditing, and bookkeeping services
808	Miscellaneous business services
817	Miscellaneous repair services
826	Private households
836	Hotels and lodging places
846	Laundering, cleaning, and dyeing services
847	Dressmaking shops
848	Shoe repair shops
849	Miscellaneous personal services
857	Theaters and motion pictures
858	Bowling alleys, and billiard and pool parlors
859	Miscellaneous entertainment and recreation services
868	Medical and other health services, except hospitals
869	Hospitals
879	Legal services
888	Educational services
896	Welfare and religious services
897	Nonprofit membership organizations
898	Engineering and architectural services
899	Miscellaneous professional and related services
906	Postal service
916	Federal public administration
926	State public administration
936	Local public administration
946	Public Administration, level not specified
997	Nonclassifiable

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the industry of the occupation of the person based on the 1950 Census Bureau industrial classification system.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: Persons of any age with an occupation recorded in OCC

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1900A\_LABFORCE: Labor force status****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US00A454 US00A455 US00A456 US00A457 US00A458 US00A459 US00A474"><span class="em">Occupation, Trade or Profession:</span><br />Of each person ten years of age and over:<br />19. \_\_\_\_ Occupation.<br />20. \_\_\_\_ Months not employed.</sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	No, not in the labor force
2	Yes, in the labor force

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the person participated in labor force.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: Persons age 16+

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1900A\_LIT: Literacy****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US00A453">22. \_\_\_\_ Can read.<br />23. \_\_\_\_ Can write.<br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	No, illiterate (cannot read nor write)
2	Can't read, can write
3	Can't write, can read
4	Yes, literate (reads and writes)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the respondent could read and/or write in any language.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1900A\_MOUNEMP: Months unemployed last year**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US00A454 US00A455 US00A456 US00A457 US00A458 US00A459 US00A474"><span class="em">Occupation, Trade or Profession:</span><br />Of each person ten years of age and over:<br />19. \_\_\_\_ Occupation.<br />20. \_\_\_\_ Months not employed.<br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0 months or Not in universe
01	1 month
02	2 months
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6

07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of months that the person had been unemployed in the previous year.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: Persons who reported an occupation

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## US1900A\_OCC: Occupation

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US00A454 US00A455 US00A456 US00A457 US00A458 US00A459 US00A474"><span class="em">Occupation, Trade or Profession:</span><br />Of each person ten years of age and over:<br />19. \_\_\_\_ Occupation.<br />20. \_\_\_\_ Months not employed.</sva>

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the principal occupation of the person. In some cases the occupation is substituted with the article the person produces.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: Persons age 10+ and others with a regular occupation

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

### DERIVATION

This is a 3-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

### US1900A\_OCC1950: Occupation, 1950 basis

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US00A454 US00A455 US00A456 US00A457 US00A458 US00A459 US00A474"><span class="em">Occupation, Trade or Profession:</span><br />Of each person ten years of age and over:<br />19. \_\_\_\_ Occupation.<br />20. \_\_\_\_ Months not employed.<br /></sva>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	Accountants and auditors
001	Actors and actresses
002	Airplane pilots and navigators
003	Architects
004	Artists and art teachers
005	Athletes
006	Authors
007	Chemists
009	Clergymen
010	College presidents and deans
013	Biological sciences
014	Chemistry
016	Engineering
017	Geology and geophysics
018	Mathematics
019	Medical sciences
023	Physics
026	Natural science (n.e.c.)
027	Social sciences (n.e.c.)
028	Nonscientific subjects
029	Subject not specified

031	Dancers and dancing teachers
032	Dentists
033	Designers
034	Dietitians and nutritionists
035	Draftsmen
036	Editors and reporters
042	Engineers, chemical
043	Engineers, civil
044	Engineers, electrical
046	Engineers, mechanical
047	Engineers, metallurgical, metallurgists
048	Engineers, mining
049	Engineers (n.e.c.)
051	Entertainers (n.e.c.)
053	Foresters and conservationists
054	Funeral directors and embalmers
055	Lawyers and judges
056	Librarians
057	Musicians and music teachers
058	Nurses, professional
059	Nurses, student professional
061	Agricultural scientists
062	Biological scientists
063	Geologists and geophysicists
068	Physicists
069	Miscellaneous natural scientists
070	Optometrists
071	Osteopaths
073	Pharmacists
074	Photographers
075	Physicians and surgeons
077	Recreation and group workers
078	Religious workers
079	Social and welfare workers, except group
083	Statisticians and actuaries
084	Miscellaneous social scientists
091	Sports instructors and officials
092	Surveyors
093	Teachers (n.e.c.)

094	Technicians, medical and dental
095	Technicians, testing
096	Technicians (n.e.c.)
097	Therapists and healers (n.e.c.)
098	Veterinarians
099	Professional, technical and kindred workers (n.e.c.)
100	Farmers (owners and tenants)
123	Farm managers
200	Buyers and department heads, store
201	Buyers and shippers, farm products
203	Conductors, railroad
204	Credit men
205	Floormen and floor managers, store
210	Inspectors, public administration
230	Managers and superintendents, building
240	Officers, pilots, pursers and engineers, ship
250	Officials and administrators (n.e.c.), public administration
260	Officials, lodge, society, union, etc.
270	Postmasters
280	Purchasing agents and buyers (n.e.c.)
290	Managers, officials, and proprietors (n.e.c.)
300	Agents (n.e.c.)
301	Attendants and assistants, library
302	Attendants, physician's and dentist's office
304	Baggagemen, transportation
305	Bank tellers
310	Bookkeepers
320	Cashiers
321	Collectors, bill and account
322	Dispatchers and starters, vehicle
325	Express messengers and railway mail clerks
335	Mail carriers
340	Messengers and office boys
341	Office machine operators
342	Shipping and receiving clerks
350	Stenographers, typists, and secretaries
360	Telegraph messengers
365	Telegraph operators
370	Telephone operators

380	Ticket, station, and express agents
390	Clerical and kindred workers (n.e.c.)
400	Advertising agents and salesmen
410	Auctioneers
420	Demonstrators
430	Hucksters and peddlers
450	Insurance agents and brokers
460	Newsboys
470	Real estate agents and brokers
480	Stock and bond salesmen
490	Salesmen and sales clerks (n.e.c.)
500	Bakers
501	Blacksmiths
502	Bookbinders
503	Boilermakers
504	Brickmasons, stonemasons, and tile setters
505	Cabinetmakers
510	Carpenters
511	Cement and concrete finishers
512	Compositors and typesetters
513	Cranemen, derrickmen, and hoistmen
514	Decorators and window dressers
515	Electricians
520	Electrotypers and stereotypers
521	Engravers, except photoengravers
522	Excavating, grading, and road machinery operators
523	Foremen (n.e.c.)
524	Forgemen and hammermen
525	Furriers
530	Glaziers
531	Heat treaters, annealers, temperers
532	Inspectors, scalers, and graders, log and lumber
533	Inspectors (n.e.c.)
534	Jewelers, watchmakers, goldsmiths, and silversmiths
540	Linemen and servicemen, telegraph, telephone, and power
541	Locomotive engineers
542	Locomotive firemen
543	Loom fixers
544	Machinists

551	Mechanics and repairmen, office machine
553	Mechanics and repairmen, railroad and car shop
554	Mechanics and repairmen (n.e.c.)
555	Millers, grain, flour, feed, etc.
560	Millwrights
561	Molders, metal
562	Motion picture projectionists
563	Opticians and lens grinders and polishers
564	Painters, construction and maintenance
565	Paperhangers
570	Pattern and model makers, except paper
571	Photoengravers and lithographers
572	Piano and organ tuners and repairmen
573	Plasterers
574	Plumbers and pipe fitters
575	Pressmen and plate printers, printing
580	Rollers and roll hands, metal
581	Roofers and slaters
582	Shoemakers and repairers, except factory
583	Stationary engineers
584	Stone cutters and stone carvers
585	Structural metal workers
590	Tailors and tailoresses
591	Tinsmiths, coppersmiths, and sheet metal workers
592	Tool makers, and die makers and setters
593	Upholsterers
594	Craftsmen and kindred workers (n.e.c.)
595	Members of the armed services
601	Apprentice bricklayers and masons
602	Apprentice carpenters
603	Apprentice electricians
604	Apprentice machinists and toolmakers
605	Apprentice mechanics, except auto
610	Apprentice plumbers and pipe fitters
611	Apprentices, building trades (n.e.c.)
612	Apprentices, metalworking trades (n.e.c.)
613	Apprentices, printing trades
614	Apprentices, other specified trades
615	Apprentices, trade not specified

620	Asbestos and insulation workers
622	Blasters and powdermen
623	Boatmen, canalmen, and lock keepers
624	Brakemen, railroad
625	Bus drivers
630	Chainmen, rodmen, and axmen, surveying
631	Conductors, bus and street railway
632	Deliverymen and routemen
633	Dressmakers and seamstresses, except factory
634	Dyers
635	Filers, grinders, and polishers, metal
640	Fruit, nut, and vegetable graders, and packers, except factory
641	Furnacemen, smeltermen and pourers
642	Heaters, metal
643	Laundry and dry cleaning operatives
644	Meat cutters, except slaughter and packing house
645	Milliners
650	Mine operatives and laborers
660	Motormen, mine, factory, logging camp, etc.
661	Motormen, street, subway, and elevated railway
662	Oilers and greaser, except auto
670	Painters, except construction or maintenance
671	Photographic process workers
673	Sailors and deck hands
674	Sawyers
675	Spinners, textile
680	Stationary firemen
681	Switchmen, railroad
682	Taxicab drivers and chauffers
683	Truck and tractor drivers
684	Weavers, textile
685	Welders and flame cutters
690	Operative and kindred workers (n.e.c.)
700	Housekeepers, private household
710	Laundresses, private household
720	Private household workers (n.e.c.)
730	Attendants, hospital and other institution
731	Attendants, professional and personal service (n.e.c.)
732	Attendants, recreation and amusement

740	Barbers, beauticians, and manicurists
750	Bartenders
751	Bootblacks
752	Boarding and lodging house keepers
753	Charwomen and cleaners
754	Cooks, except private household
760	Counter and fountain workers
761	Elevator operators
762	Firemen, fire protection
763	Guards, watchmen, and doorkeepers
764	Housekeepers and stewards, except private household
770	Janitors and sextons
771	Marshals and constables
772	Midwives
773	Policemen and detectives
780	Porters
781	Practical nurses
782	Sheriffs and bailiffs
783	Ushers, recreation and amusement
784	Waiters and waitresses
785	Watchmen (crossing) and bridge tenders
790	Service workers, except private household (n.e.c.)
810	Farm foremen
820	Farm laborers, wage workers
830	Farm laborers, unpaid family workers
840	Farm service laborers, self-employed
910	Fishermen and oystermen
920	Garage laborers and car washers and greasers
930	Gardeners, except farm, and groundskeepers
940	Longshoremen and stevedores
950	Lumbermen, raftsmen, and woodchoppers
960	Teamsters
970	Laborers (n.e.c.)
980	Keeps house/housekeeping at home/housewife
981	Imputed keeping house (1850-1900)
982	Helping at home/helps parents/housework
983	At school/student
984	Retired
986	Invalid/disabled w/ no occupation reported

987	Inmate
995	Other non-occupational response
999	N/A (blank)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the principal occupation of the person based on the 1950 Census Bureau occupational classification system.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: Persons age 10+ and others with a regular occupation

## concept

### CONCEPT

## US1900A\_QTRUNEMP: Quarters unemployed last year

Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US00A454 US00A455 US00A456 US00A457 US00A458 US00A459 US00A474"><span class="em">Occupation, Trade or Profession:</span><br />Of each person ten years of age and over:<br />19. \_\_\_\_ Occupation.<br />20. \_\_\_\_ Months not employed.<br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Not unemployed last year or not in universe
2	Up to one quarter unemployed last year
3	Two quarters unemployed
4	Three quarters unemployed
5	Four quarters unemployed

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of quarter-year equivalents the person was unemployed last year.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: Persons age 10+ who reported an occupation

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1900A\_RACESINGD: Race: Single race identification (detailed codes)****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

`<svr a="all" v="US00A431 US00A432 US00A449 US00A450">5. ____ Color or race.<br /></svr>`

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
10	White
12	"Other race", Hispanic
20	Black
32	AI/AN (American Indian/Alaskan Native)
41	Chinese
43	Japanese

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable codes race responses into a simple, historically compatible scheme across US samples, assigning a single race to multiple-race people. The full detail available for responses to the race question is preserved in the race (US00A431) variable. The detailed categories (2 digits) mostly consist of national origin groups.

In the 1900 US sample, we have single-race responses, implying that the relationship with race is a straightforward data translation.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1900A\_SCHLMNTH: Months in school****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

`<sva r a="all" v="US00A451 US00A452">21. ____ Attended school (in months).<br /></sva r >`

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
99	NIU (not in universe) (blank)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable reports the number of months the respondent had attended school during the year ending June 1, 1900.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1900A\_SCHOOL: School attendance****Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US00A451 US00A452">21. \_\_\_\_ Attended school (in months).<br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No, not in school
2	Yes, in school

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the respondent attended school within the past year.

#### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

---

## **US1900A\_EDSCOR50: Occupational education score, 1950 basis**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the educational score of the person based on their occupation as is recoded into the 1950 Census Bureau occupational classification scheme. The occupational educational score assigns a measure of the percentage of people in the respondent's occupational category who had completed one or more years of college.

#### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: Persons with an occupational response

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

---

### Imputation and derivation

---

#### DERIVATION

This is a 4-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

**US1900A\_ERSCOR50: Occupational earnings score, 1950 basis****Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the occupational earnings score of the person. The occupational earnings score assigns a measure of the median earned income for each occupation using the 1950 occupational classification scheme.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: Persons with an occupational response

**concept**

---

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

---

## DERIVATION

This is a 4-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

**US1900A\_NAMEFRST: First name****Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 16    Range: -    Format: character

**Questions and instructions**

---

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US00A447 US00A467 US00A468">3. \_\_\_\_ Name of each person whose place of abode on June 1, 1900, was in this family. Enter surname first, then the given name and middle initial, if any. Include every person living on June 1, 1900. Omit children born since June 1, 1900.<br /></sva>

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's first name.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

**concept**

CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

DERIVATION

This is a 16-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

**US1900A\_NAMELAST: Last name****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 16    Range: -    Format: character

**Questions and instructions**

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US00A447 US00A467 US00A468">3. \_\_\_\_ Name of each person whose place of abode on June 1, 1900, was in this family. Enter surname first, then the given name and middle initial, if any. Include every person living on June 1, 1900. Omit children born since June 1, 1900.<br /></sva>

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's last name.

UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

**concept**

CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

DERIVATION

This is a 16-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

**US1900A\_NPBOSS50: Nam-Powers-Boyd occupational status score, 1950 basis****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the Nam-Powers-Boyd occupational status score of the person. The Nam-Powers-Boyd occupational status score is a measure of occupational status based upon the median earnings and median educational attainment associated with each category in the 1950 occupational scheme .

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: Persons with an occupational response

**concept**

---

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

---

## DERIVATION

This is a 4-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

**US1900A\_OCCSCORE: Occupational income score**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the occupational income score of the person based on the 1950 Census Bureau occupational classification system.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons with an occupational response

**concept**

---

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

---

## DERIVATION

This is a 2-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

**US1900A\_PERWTDET: Detailed person weight, based on low-level geography**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the detailed person weight, based on low-level geography.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

**concept**

---

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

---

## DERIVATION

This is a 6-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

**US1900A\_PRESGL: Occupational prestige score, Siegel**

**Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H**

**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the Siegel prestige score of the person based on their occupation as is recoded into the 1950 Census Bureau occupational classification system.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: Persons with an occupational response

**concept**

---

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

---

## DERIVATION

This is a 3-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

**US1900A\_SEI: Duncan Socioeconomic Index****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the Duncan Socioeconomic Index (SEI) score of the person. The SEI is a measure of occupational status based upon the income level and educational attainment associated with the person's occupation as is recoded into the 1950 Census bureau occupational classification system.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: Persons with an occupational response

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

This is a 2-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

**US1900A\_SURSIM: Surname similarity****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	1st surname in household
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9

10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the extent of surname similarity within each household. Persons coded 1, including the household head, had the same surname as the household head. Other surnames are assigned codes in the order in which they appear within the household on the census form. Persons within a household who shared a surname will have the same code for this variable.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## **US1900A\_BPLSTR: Birthplace, alphabetic string**

**Data file: USA1900\_PHC-P-H**

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 50    Range: -    Format: character

## Questions and instructions

---

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="US00A433 US00A434 US00A435 US00A436 US00A437 US00A438 US00A439 US00A471 US00A472 US00A473"><span class="em">Nativity:</span><br />Place of birth of each person and parents of each person enumerated. If born in the United States, give the <span class="ital">State or Territory</span>; if of foreign birth, give the <span class="ital">Country</span> only.<br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="US00A433 US00A434 US00A471">13. \_\_\_\_ Place of birth of this person.<br /></sva r>

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the birthplace, alphabetic string.

#### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons who reported their birthplace

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

### Imputation and derivation

---

#### DERIVATION

This is a 50-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

## **US1900A\_FBPLSTR: Father's birthplace, alphabetic string**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 50    Range: -    Format: character

## Questions and instructions

---

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="US00A433 US00A434 US00A435 US00A436 US00A437 US00A438 US00A439 US00A471 US00A472 US00A473"><span class="em">Nativity:</span><br />Place of birth of each person and parents of each person enumerated. If born in the United States, give the <span class="ital">State or Territory</span>; if of foreign birth, give the <span class="ital">Country</span> only.<br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="US00A437 US00A438 US00A439 US00A473">14. \_\_\_\_ Place of birth of father of this person.<br /></sva r>

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the father's birthplace, alphabetic string.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons who reported their father's birthplace

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

This is a 50-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

**US1900A\_MBPLSTR: Mother's birthplace, alphabetic string**

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 50    Range: -    Format: character

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="US00A433 US00A434 US00A435 US00A436 US00A437 US00A438 US00A439 US00A471 US00A472 US00A473"><span class="em">Nativity:</span><br />Place of birth of each person and parents of each person enumerated. If born in the United States, give the <span class="ital">State or Territory</span>; if of foreign birth, give the <span class="ital">Country</span> only.<br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a=" US00A435 US00A436 US00A472" v="US00A435 US00A436 US00A439 US00A472">15. \_\_\_\_ Place of birth of mother of this person.<br /></sva r>

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the mother's birthplace, alphabetic string.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons who reported their mother's birthplace

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

This is a 50-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

**US1900A\_OCCSTR: Occupation, original alphabetic string****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 52    Range: -    Format: character

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva r a="all" v="US00A454 US00A455 US00A456 US00A457 US00A458 US00A459 US00A474"><span
class="em">Occupation, Trade or Profession:</span><br />Of each person ten years of age and over:<br />19. ____
Occupation.<br />20. ____ Months not employed.<br /></sva r>
```

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's occupation, original alphabetic string.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons who reported an occupation; not available for Puerto Rico

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

This is a 52-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

**US1900A\_PFARMSCH: Person received farm schedule****Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No (blank)
1	Received 1st schedule in household
2	2nd
3	3rd
4	4th

5	5th
6	6th
7	7th
8	8th
9	9th

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates which persons within the household (if any) filled out farm schedules for the agricultural census. The code "1" indicates that the person was the first person within the household listed on the census form who filled out a schedule. Usually, there was no more than one schedule per household, but a few households contained more than one farm operator, each of whom filled out a schedule. In these cases, the second farm operator was coded "2," the third, "3," and so on.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons, except for Alaska and Hawaii

## concept

### CONCEPT

## US1900A\_RELSTR: Relationship to household head, alphabetic string

**Data file:** USA1900\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 50    Range: -    Format: character

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US00A420 US00A421 US00A422 US00A470">4. \_\_\_\_ Relationship of this person to the head of the family.</sva>

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the relationship to household head, alphabetic string.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1900: All persons who reported relationship to the head of household

## concept

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

This is a 50-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

# study\_resources

## questionnaires

### Census of Population and Housing 1990, Questionnaire

---

title Census of Population and Housing 1990, Questionnaire  
authors U.S. Census Bureau  
country United States  
language English  
filename enum\_form\_us1990a.pdf

---